VOYAGES

FROM

MONTREAL

THROUGH THE

Continent of North America, etc. etc.

VOYAGES

FROM

MONTREAL,

ON THE RIVER ST. LAURENCE,

THROUGH THE

CONTINENT OF NORTH AMERICA,

TO THE

FROZEN AND PACIFIC OCEANS;

In the Years 1789 *and* 1793;

WITH A PRELIMINARY ACCOUNT

OF THE RISE, PROGRESS, AND PRESENT STATE OF

THE FUR TRADE

OF THAT COUNTRY;

WITH ORIGINAL NOTES AND AN APPENDIX BY BOUGAINVILLE,
MEMBER OF THE FRENCH SENATE;

ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS;

BY ALEXANDER MACKENZIE, ESQ.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, JUN. AND W. DAVIES, STRAND;
COBBETT AND MORGAN, PALL-MALL; AND W. CREECH,
AT EDINBURGH;

BY R. NOBLE, OLD-BAILEY.

M.DCCC.II.

JOURNAL

OF A

SECOND VOYAGE, &c.

CHAPTER I.

Leave Fort Chepewyan. Proceed to the Peace River. State of the Lakes. Arrive at Peace Point. The reason assigned for its name. The weather cold. Arrive at the Falls. Description of the country. Land at the Fort, called The Old Establishment. The principal building destroyed by fire. Course of the river. Arrive at another fort. Some account of the natives. Depart from thence. Course of the river continued. It divides into two branches. Proceed along the principal one. Land at the place of our winter's residence. Account of its circumstances and inhabitants, &c. Preparations for erecting a fort, &c. &c. Table of the weather. Broke the thermometer. Frost sets in. Description of birds.

1792. OCTOBER.

(October 10.) HAVING made every necessary preparation, I left Fort Chepewyan, to proceed up the Peace River. I had resolved to go as far as our most distant settlement, which would occupy the remaining part of the

the ſeaſon, it being the route by which I propoſed to attempt my next diſcovery, acroſs the mountains from the ſource of that river; for whatever diſtance I could reach this fall, would be a proportionate advancement of my voyage.

In conſequence of this deſign, I left the eſtabliſhment of Fort Chepewyan, in charge of Mr. Roderic Mackenzie, accompanied by two canoes laden with the neceſſary articles for trade: we accordingly ſteered Weſt for one of the branches that communicates with the Peace River, called the Pine River; at the entrance of which we waited for the other canoes, in order to take ſome ſupplies from them, as I had reaſon to apprehend they would not be able to keep up with us. We entered the Peace River at ſeven in the morning of the 12th, taking a Weſterly courſe. It is evident, that all the land between it and the Lake of the Hills, as far as the Elk River, is formed by the quantity of earth and mud, which is carried down by the ſtreams of thoſe two great rivers. In this ſpace there are ſeveral lakes. The lake Clear Water, which is the deepeſt, Lake Vaſſieu, and the Athabaſca Lake, which is the largeſt of the three, and whoſe denomination in the Kniſtineaux language, implies, a flat, low, ſwampy country, ſubject to inundations. The two laſt lakes are now ſo ſhallow, that, from the cauſe juſt mentioned, there is every reaſon to expect, that in a few years, they will have exchanged their character and become extenſive foreſts.

This country is ſo level, that, at ſome ſeaſons, it is entirely overflowed, which accounts for the periodical influx and reflux of the waters between the Lake of the Hills and the Peace River.

On

On the 13th at noon we came to the Peace Point; from which, according to the report of my interpreter, the river derives its name; it was the ſpot where the Kniſteneaux and Beaver Indians ſettled their diſpute; the real name of the river and point being that of the land which was the object of contention.

When this country was formerly invaded by the Kniſteneaux, they found the Beaver Indians inhabiting the land about Portage la Loche; and the adjoining tribes were thoſe whom they called ſlaves. They drove both theſe tribes before them; when the latter proceeded down the river from the Lake of the Hills, in conſequence of which that part of it obtained the name of the Slave River. The former proceeded up the river; and when the Kniſteneaux made peace with them, this place was ſettled to be the boundary.

We continued our voyage, and I did not find the current ſo ſtrong in this river as I had been induced to believe, though this, perhaps, was not the period to form a correct notion of that circumſtance, as well as of the breadth, the water being very low; ſo that the ſtream has not appeared to me to be in any part that I have ſeen, more than a quarter of a mile wide.

The weather was cold and raw, ſo as to render our progreſs unpleaſant; at the ſame time we did not relax in our expedition, and, at three in the afternoon of the 17th we arrrived at the falls. The river at this place is about four hundred yards broad, and the fall about twenty feet high: the firſt carrying place is eight hundred paces in length, and the laſt, which is about

a mile onwards, is ſomething more than two thirds of that diſtance. Here we found ſeveral fires, from which circumſtance we concluded, that the canoes deſtined for this quarter, which left the fort ſome days before us, could not be far a-head. The weather continued to be very cold, and the ſnow that fell during the night was ſeveral inches deep.

On the morning of the 18th, as ſoon as we got out of the draught of the fall, the wind being at North-Eaſt, and ſtrong in our favour, we hoiſted ſail, which carried us on at a conſiderable rate againſt the current, and paſſed the Loon River before twelve o'clock; from thence we ſoon came along the Grande Iſle, at the upper end of which we encamped for the night. It now froze very hard: indeed, it had ſo much the appearance of winter, that I began to entertain ſome alarm leſt we might be ſtopped by the ice: we therefore ſet off at three o'clock in the morning of the 19th, and about eight we landed at the Old Eſtabliſhment.

The paſſage to this place from Athabaſca having been ſurveyed by M. Vandrieu, formerly in the Company's ſervice, I did not think it neceſſary to give any particular attention to it; I ſhall, however, juſt obſerve, that the courſe in general from the Lake of the Hills to the falls, is Weſterly, and as much to the North as the South of it, from thence it is about Weſt-South-Weſt to this fort.

The country in general is low from our entrance of the river to the falls, and with the exception of a few open parts covered with graſs, it is clothed with wood.

Where

Where the banks are very low the ſoil is good, being compoſed of the ſediment of the river and putrefied leaves and vegetables. Where they are more elevated, they diſplay a face of yellowiſh clay, mixed with ſmall ſtones. On a line with the falls, and on either ſide of the river, there are ſaid to be very extenſive plains, which afford paſture to numerous herds of buffaloes. Our people a-head ſlept here laſt night, and, from their careleſſneſs, the fire was communicated to, and burned down, the large houſe, and was proceeding faſt to the ſmaller buildings when we arrived to extinguiſh it.

We continued our voyage, the courſe of the river being South-Weſt by Weſt one mile and a quarter, South by Eaſt one mile, South-Weſt by South three miles, Weſt by South one mile, South-South-Weſt wo miles, South four miles, South-Weſt ſeven miles nd an half, South by Weſt one mile, North-North-Weſt two miles and an half, South five miles and a uarter, South-Weſt one mile and an half, North-Eaſt y Eaſt three miles and an half, and South-Eaſt by aſt one mile.

We overtook Mr. Finlay, with his canoes, who was ncamped near the fort of which he was going to take e charge, during the enſuing winter, and made every eceſſary preparative for a becoming appearance on our rival the following morning. Although I had been nce the year 1787 in the Athabaſca country, I had ver yet ſeen a ſingle native of that part of it which e had now reached.

At ſix o'clock in the morning of the 20th, we landed

 before

before the houſe amidſt the rejoicing and firing of the people, who were animated with the proſpect of again indulging themſelves in the luxury of rum, of which they had been deprived ſince the beginning of May; as it is a practice throughout the North-Weſt, neither to ſell or give any rum to the natives during the ſummer. There was at this time only one chief with his people, the other two being hourly expected with their bands, and on the 21ſt and 22d they all arrived except the war chief and fifteen men. As they very ſoon expreſſed their deſire of the expected regale, I called them together, to the number of forty-two hunters, or men capable of bearing arms, to offer ſome advice, which would be equally advantageous to them and to us, and I ſtrengthened my admonition with a nine gallon caſk of reduced rum and a quantity of tobacco. At the ſame time I obſerved, that as I ſhould not often viſit them, I had inſtanced a greater degree of liberality than they had been accuſtomed to.

The number of people belonging to this eſtabliſhment amounts to about three hundred, of which, ſixty are hunters. Although they appear from their language to be of the ſame ſtock as the Chepewyans, they differ from them in appearance, manners, and cuſtoms, as they have adopted thoſe of their former enemies, the Kniſteneaux: they ſpeak their language, as well as cut their hair, paint, and dreſs like them, and poſſeſs their immoderate fondneſs for liquor and tobacco. This deſcription, however, can be applied only to the men, as the women are leſs adorned even than thoſe of the Chepewyan tribes. We could not obſerve, without ſome degree of ſurprize, the contraſt between the neat and decent

decent appearance of the men, and the nastiness of the women. I am disposed, however, to think that this circumstance is generally owing to the extreme submission and abasement of the latter: for, I observed, that one of the chiefs allowed two of his wives more liberty and familiarity than were accorded to the others, as well as a more becoming exterior, and their appearance was proportionably pleasing. I shall, however, take a future opportunity to speak more at large on this subject.

There were frequent changes of the weather in the course of the day, and it froze rather hard in the night. The thickness of the ice in the morning was a sufficient notice for me to proceed. I accordingly gave the natives such good counsel as might influence their behaviour, communicated my directions to Mr. Finlay for his future conduct, and took my leave under several vollies of musketry, on the morning of the 23d. I had already dispatched my loaded canoes two days before, with directions to continue their progress without waiting for me. Our course was South South-East one mile and an half, South three quarters, East seven miles and an half, veering gradually to the West four miles and an half; South-East by South three miles, South-East three miles and an half, East-South-East to Long Point three miles, South-West one mile and a quarter, East by North four miles and three quarters, West three miles and an half, West-South-West one mile, East by South five miles and and an half, South three miles and three quarters, South-East by South three miles, East-South-East three miles, East-North-East one mile, when there was a river that flowed in on the right; East two miles and an half, East-South-East half a mile, South-East by

South ſeven miles and an half, South two miles, South-South-Eaſt three miles and an half; in the courſe of which we paſſed an iſland South by Weſt, where a rivulet flowed in on the right, one mile; Eaſt one mile and an half, South five miles, South-Eaſt by South four miles and an half, South-Weſt one mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt four miles and an half, Weſt-South-Weſt half a mile, South-Weſt ſix miles and three quarters, South-Eaſt by South one mile and an half, South one mile and an half, South-Eaſt by South two miles, South-Weſt three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by South two miles and an half, Eaſt by South one mile and three quarters, South two miles, South-Eaſt one mile and an half, South-South-Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt by South two miles and a half, North-Eaſt three miles, South-Weſt by Weſt ſhort diſtance to the eſtabliſhment of laſt year, Eaſt-North-Eaſt four miles, South-South-Eaſt one mile and three quarters, South half a mile, South-Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South three miles, South-South-Eaſt one mile and three quarters, South by Eaſt four miles and an half, South-Weſt three miles, South by Eaſt two miles, South by Weſt one mile and an half, South-Weſt two miles, South by Weſt four miles and an half, South-Weſt one mile and an half, and South by Eaſt three miles. Here we arrived at the forks of the river; the Eaſtern branch appearing to be not more than half the ſize of the Weſtern one. We purſued the latter, in a courſe South-Weſt by Weſt ſix miles, and landed on the firſt of November at the place which was deſigned to be my winter reſidence: indeed, the weather had been ſo cold and diſagreeable, that I was more than once apprehenſive of our being ſtopped by the ice, and, after all, it required the utmoſt exertions

of

of which my men were capable to prevent it; so that on their arrival they were quite exhausted: nor were their labours at an end, for there was not a single hut to receive us; it was, however, now in my power to feed and sustain them in a more comfortable manner.

We found two men here who had been sent forward last spring, for the purpose of squaring timber for the erection of a house, and cutting pallisades, &c. to surround it. With them was the principal chief of the place, and about seventy men, who had been anxiously waiting for our arrival, and received us with every mark of satisfaction and regard which they could express. If we might judge from the quantity of powder that was wasted on our arrival, they certainly had not been in want of ammunition, at least during the summer.

The banks of the river, from the falls, are in general lofty, except at low woody points, accidentally formed in the manner I have already mentioned: they also displayed, in all their broken parts, a face of clay, intermixed with stone; in some places there likewise appeared a black mould.

In the summer of 1788, a small spot was cleared at the Old Establishment, which is situated on a bank thirty feet above the level of the river, and was sown with turnips, carrots, and parsnips. The first grew to a large size, and the others thrived very well. An experiment was also made with potatoes and cabbages, the former of which were successful; but for want of care the latter failed. The next winter the person who had undertaken this cultivation, suffered the potatoes, which

which had been collected for feed, to catch the froſt, and none had been ſince brought to this place. There is not the leaſt doubt but the ſoil would be very productive, if a proper attention were given to its preparation. In the fall of the year 1787, when I firſt arrived at Athabaſca, Mr. Pond was ſettled on the banks of the Elk River, where he remained for three years, and had formed as fine a kitchen garden as I ever ſaw in Canada.

In addition to the wood which flouriſhed below the fall, theſe banks produce the cypreſs tree, arrow-wood, and the thorn. On either ſide of the river, though inviſible from it, are extenſive plains, which abound in buffaloes, elks, wolves, foxes, and bears. At a conſiderable diſtance to the Weſtward, is an immenſe ridge of high land or mountains, which take an oblique direction from below the falls, and are inhabited by great numbers of deer, which are ſeldom diſturbed, but when the Indians go to hunt the beaver in thoſe parts, and, being tired of the fleſh of the latter, vary their food with that of the former. This ridge bears the name of the Deer Mountain. Oppoſite to our preſent ſituation, are beautiful meadows, with various animals grazing on them, and groves of poplars irregularly ſcattered over them.

My tent was no ſooner pitched, than I ſummoned the Indians together, and gave each of them about four inches of Brazil tobacco, a dram of ſpirits, and lighted the pipe. As they had been very troubleſome to my predeceſſor, I informed them that I had heard of their miſconduct, and was come among them to inquire into the truth of it. I added alſo that it would be an eſtabliſhed rule with me to treat them with kindneſs, if

their

their behaviour ſhould be ſuch as to deſerve it; but, at the ſame time, that I ſhould be equally ſevere if they failed in thoſe returns which I had a right to expect from them. I then preſented them with a quantity of rum, which I recommended to be uſed with diſcretion, and added ſome tobacco, as a token of peace. They, in return, made me the faireſt promiſes; and, having expreſſed the pride they felt on beholding me in their country, took their leave.

I now proceeded to examine my ſituation; and it was with great ſatisfaction I obſerved that the two men who had been ſent hither ſome time before us, to cut and ſquare timber for our future operations, had employed the intervening period with activity and ſkill. They had formed a ſufficient quantity of pallisades of eighteen feet long, and ſeven inches in diameter, to incloſe a ſquare ſpot of a hundred and twenty feet; they had alſo dug a ditch of three feet deep to receive them; and had prepared timber, planks, &c. for the erection of a houſe.

I was, however, ſo much occupied in ſettling matters with the Indians, and equipping them for their winter hunting, that I could not give my attention to any other object, till the 7th, when I ſet all hands at work to conſtruct the fort, build the houſe, and form ſtore-houſes. On the preceding day the river began to run with ice, which we call the laſt of the navigation. On the 11th we had a South-Weſt wind, with ſnow. On the 16th the ice ſtopped in the other fork, which was not above a league from us, acroſs the intervening neck of land. The water in this branch continued to flow till the 22d,

22d, when it was arreſted also by the froſt, ſo that we had a paſſage acroſs the river, which would laſt to the latter end of the ſucceeding April. This was a fortunate circumſtance, as we depended for our ſupport upon what the hunters could provide for us, and they had been prevented by the running of the ice from croſſing the river. They now, however, very ſhortly procured us as much freſh meat as we required, though it was for ſome time a toilſome buſineſs to my people, for as there was not yet a ſufficient quantity of ſnow to run ſledges, they were under the neceſſity of loading themſelves with the ſpoils of the chaſe.

On the 27th the froſt was ſo ſevere that the axes of the workmen became almoſt as brittle as glaſs. The weather was very various until the 2d of December, when my Farenheit's thermometer was injured by an accident, which rendered it altogether uſeleſs. The following table, therefore, from the 16th of November, to this unfortunate circumſtance, is the only correct account of the weather which I can offer.

Month and Year.	Date.	Hours A M.	below o.	above o.	Wind.	Weather.	Hour.	below o	above o	Wind.	Weather.	Hour P. M.	below o.	above o.	Wind.	Weather.	
1792 Nov.	16	8½		10			12		14			6		15		cloudy	
	17	8½		17		clear	12		10		clear	6		23		ditto	
	18	9		19	ESE		12		11	ESE		6		14	ESE	clear	
	19	8		5	NW		12		12	NW		6		9	NW	ditto	Strong wind.
	20	8½		4	——	ditto	12		14	——	ditto	6		19	——	cloudy	at 10 last night 1 below o.
	21	8		19	——		12		15	——		6		23	——		River stopped.
	22	9		27	——	cloudy	12		29	——	cloudy	6		28	——	cloudy	Ice drove, and water rises.
	23	8½		2	N.	clear	12		23	——	clear	6		15	N.		Ice drove again.
	24	8	3		——	ditto	12	0	0	NE.		6	1		N E.	cloudy	
	25	8	14		——	ditto	12	4		——		6	2		——	clear	Snowed last night 2 inches.
	26	9	10		N.	ditto	12		2	N.		6	0	0	N.	ditto	
	27	8	2		——	ditto	12		2	——		6		1	SW	ditto	
	28	8	16		——	ditto	12	3		——		6	7		S.	ditto	After dark, over cast.
	29	7½		4	——	cloudy	12		13	——		6		7	——	ditto	Ditto, a little wind S. W.
	30	9		4	S.		12		13	S.	cloudy	5		16	S.	cloudy	
Dec.	1	9		10	——		12		19	S.E.		5		24	S. E.	ditto	Fell 3 inches snow last night
	2	9		27	E.												

In this ſituation, removed from all thoſe ready aids which add ſo much to the comfort, and indeed is a principal characteriſtic of civiliſed life, I was under the neceſſity of employing my judgment and experience in acceſſory circumſtances, by no means connected with the habits of my life, or the enterpriſe in which I was immediately engaged. I was now among a people who had no knowledge whatever of remedial application to thoſe diſorders and accidents to which man is liable in every part of the globe, in the diſtant wilderneſs, as in the peopled city. They had not the leaſt acquaintance with that primitive medicine which conſiſts in an experience of the healing virtues of herbs and plants, and is frequently found among unciviliſed and ſavage nations. This circumſtance now obliged me to be their phyſician and ſurgeon, as a woman with a ſwelled breaſt, which had been lacerated with flint ſtones for the cure of it, preſented herſelf to my attention, and by cleanlineſs, poultices, and healing ſalve, I ſucceeded in producing a cure. One of my people alſo, who was at work in the woods, was attacked with a ſudden pain near the firſt joint of his thumb, which diſabled him from holding an axe. On examining his arm, I was aſtoniſhed to find a narrow red ſtripe, about half an inch wide, from his thumb to his ſhoulder; the pain was violent, and accompanied with chillineſs and ſhivering. This was a caſe that appeared to be beyond my ſkill, but it was neceſſary to do ſomething towards relieving the mind of the patient, though I might be unſucceſsful in removing his complaint. I accordingly prepared a kind of volatile liniment of rum and ſoap, wich with I ordered his arm to be rubbed, but with little or no effect. He was in a raving ſtate throughout the night, and the red

red ſtripe not only increaſed, but was alſo accompanied with the appearance of ſeveral blotches on his body, and pains in his ſtomach: the propriety of taking ſome blood from him now occurred to me, and I ventured, from abſolute neceſſity, to perform that operation for the firſt time, and with an effect that juſtified the treatment. The following night afforded him reſt, and in a ſhort time he regained his former health and activity.

I was very much ſurpriſed on walking in the woods at ſuch an inclement period of the year, to be ſaluted with the ſinging of birds, while they ſeemed by their vivacity to be actuated by the invigorating power of a more genial ſeaſon. Of theſe birds the male was ſomething leſs than the robin; part of his body is of a delicate fawn colour, and his neck, breaſt, and belly, of a deep ſcarlet; the wings are black, edged with fawn colour, and two white ſtripes running acroſs them; the tail is variegated, and the head crowned with a tuft. The female is ſmaller than the male, and of a fawn colour throughout, except on the neck, which is enlivened by an hue of gloſſy yellow. I have no doubt but they are conſtant inhabitants of this climate, as well as ſome other ſmall birds which we ſaw, of a grey colour.

CHAPTER II.

Removed from the tent to the houſe. Build habitations for the people. The hardſhips they ſuffer. Violent hurricane. Singular circumſtances attending it. The commencement of the new year. An Indian cured of a dangerous wound. State of the weather. Curious cuſtoms among the Indians, on the death of a relation. Account of a quarrel. An Indian's reaſoning on it. Murder of one of the Indians. The cauſe of it. Some account of the Rocky Mountain Indians. Curious circumſtance reſpecting a woman in labour, &c. A diſpute between two Indians, which aroſe from gaming. An account of one of their games. Indian ſuperſtition. Mildneſs of the ſeaſon. The Indians prepare ſnow ſhoes. Singular cuſtoms. Further account of their manners. The ſlaviſh ſtate of the women. Appearance of ſpring. Diſpatch canoes with the trade to Fort Chepewyan. Make preparations for the voyage of diſcovery.

1792. DECEMBER 23.

I THIS day removed from the tent into the houſe which had been erected for me, and ſet all the men to begin the buildings intended for their own habitation. Materials ſufficient to erect a range of five houſes for them, of about ſeventeen by twelve feet, were already collected. It

I would be considered by the inhabitants of a milder climate as a great evil, to be exposed to the weather at this rigorous season of the year, but these people are inured to it, and it is necessary to describe in some measure the hardships which they undergo without a murmur, in order to convey a general notion of them.

The men who were now with me, left this place in the beginning of last May, and went to the Rainy Lake in canoes, laden with packs of fur, which, from the immense length of the voyage, and other concurring circumstances, is a most severe trial of patience and perseverance: there they do not remain a sufficient time for ordinary repose, when they take a load of goods in exchange, and proceed on their return, in a great measure, day and night. They had been arrived near two months, and, all that time, had been continually engaged in very toilsome labour, with nothing more than a common shed to protect them from the frost and snow. Such is the life which these people lead; and is continued with unremitting exertion, till their strength is lost in premature old age.

The Canadians remarked, that the weather we had on the 25th, 26th, and 27th of this month, denoted such as we might expect in the three succeeding months. On the 29th, the wind being at North-East, and the weather calm and cloudy, a rumbling noise was heard in the air like distant thunder, when the sky cleared away in the South-West; from whence there blew a perfect hurricane, which lasted till eight. Soon after it commenced, the atmosphere became so warm that it dissolved all the snow on the ground; even the ice was covered

covered with water, and had the ſame appearance as when it is breaking up in the ſpring. From eight to nine the weather became calm, but immediately after a wind aroſe from the North-Eaſt with equal violence, with clouds, rain, and hail, which continued throughout the night and till the evening of the next day, when it turned to ſnow. One of the people who wintered at Fort Dauphin in the year 1780, when the ſmall-pox firſt appeared there, informed me, that the weather there was of a ſimilar deſcription.

(January 1.) On the firſt day of January, my people, in conformity with the uſual cuſtom, awoke me at the break of day with the diſcharge of fire-arms, with which they congratulated the appearance of the new year. In return, they were treated with plenty of ſpirits, and when there is any flour, cakes are always added to their regales, which was the caſe on the preſent occaſion.

On my arrival here laſt fall, I found that one of the young Indians had loſt the uſe of his right hand by the burſting of a gun, and that his thumb had been maimed in ſuch a manner as to hang only by a ſmall ſtrip of fleſh. Indeed, when he was brought to me, his wound was in ſuch an offenſive ſtate, and emitted ſuch a putrid ſmell, that it required all the reſolution I poſſeſſed to examine it. His friends had done every thing in their power to relieve him; but as it conſiſted only in ſinging about him, and blowing upon his hand, the wound, as may be well imagined, had got into the deplorable ſtate in which I found it. I was rather alarmed at the difficulty of the caſe, but as the young man's life was in a ſtate of hazard, I was determined to riſk my ſurgical reputation,

reputation, and accordingly took him under my care. I immediately formed a poultice of bark, ſtripped from the roots of the ſpruce fir, which I applied to the wound; having firſt waſhed it with the juice of the bark: this proved a very painful dreſſing: in a few days, however, the wound was clean, and the proud fleſh around it deſtroyed. I wiſhed very much in this ſtate of the buſineſs to have ſeparated the thumb from the hand, which I well knew muſt be effected before the cure could be performed; but he would not conſent to that operation, till, by the application of vitriol, the fleſh by which the thumb was ſuſpended was ſhrivelled almoſt to a thread. When I had ſucceeded in this object, I perceived that the wound was cloſing rather faſter than I deſired. The ſalve I applied on the occaſion was made of the Canadian balſam, wax, and tallow dropped from a burning candle into water. In ſhort, I was ſo ſucceſsful, that about Chriſtmas my patient engaged in a hunting party, and brought me the tongue of an elk: nor was he finally ungrateful. When he left me, I received the warmeſt acknowledgements, both from himſelf and his relations, with whom he departed, for my care of him. I certainly did not ſpare my time or attention on the occaſion, as I regularly dreſſed his wound three times a day, during the courſe of a month.

On the 5th in the morning, the weather was calm, clear, and very cold; the wind blew from the South-Weſt, and in the courſe of the afternoon it began to thaw. I had already obſerved at Athabaſca, that this wind never failed to bring us clear mild weather, whereas, when it blew from the oppoſite quarter, it produced ſnow.

ſnow. Here it is much more perceptible, for if it blows hard South-Weſt for four hours, a thaw is the conſequence, and if the wind is at North-Eaſt, it brings ſleet and ſnow. To this cauſe it may be attributed, that there is now ſo little ſnow in this part of the world. Theſe warm winds come off the Pacific Ocean, which cannot, in a direct line, be very far from us; the diſtance being ſo ſhort, that though they paſs over mountains covered with ſnow, there is not time for them to cool.

There being ſeveral of the natives at the houſe at this time, one of them, who had received an account of the death of his father, proceeded in ſilence to his lodge, and began to fire off his gun. As it was night, and ſuch a noiſe being ſo uncommon at ſuch an hour, eſpecially when it was ſo often repeated, I ſent my interpreter to inquire into the cauſe of it, when he was informed by the man himſelf, that this was a common cuſtom with them on the death of a near relation, and was a warning to their friends not to approach, or intrude upon them, as they were, in conſequence of their loſs, become careleſs of life. The chief, to whom the deceaſed perſon was alſo related, appeared with his war-cap on his head, which is only worn on theſe ſolemn occaſions, or when preparing for battle, and confirmed to me this ſingular cuſtom of firing guns, in order to expreſs their grief for the death of relations and friends.* The women alone indulge in tears

* When they are drinking together, they frequently preſent their guns to each other, when any of the parties have not other means of procuring rum. On ſuch an occaſion they always

tears on ſuch occaſions, the men conſidering it as a mark of puſillanimity and a want of fortitude to betray any perſonal tokens of ſenſibility or ſorrow.

The Indians informed me, that they had been to hunt at a large lake, called by the Kniſteneaux, the Slave Lake, which derived its name from that of its original inhabitants, who were called Slaves. They repreſented it as a large body of water, and that it lies about one hundred and twenty miles due Eaſt from this place. It is well known to the Kniſteneaux, who are among the inhabitants of the plains on the banks of the Saſkatchiwine river; for formerly, when they uſed to come to make war in this country, they came in their canoes to that lake, and left them there; from thence there is a beaten path all the way to the Fork, or Eaſt branch of this river, which was their war-road.

(January 10.) Among the people who were now here, there were two Rocky Mountain Indians, who declared, that the people to whom we had given that denomination, are by no means entitled to it, and that their country has ever been in the vicinity of our preſent ſituation. They ſaid, in ſupport of their aſſertion, that theſe people were entirely ignorant of thoſe parts which are adjacent to the mountain, as well as the navigation of the river; that the Beaver Indians had greatly encroached upon them, and would ſoon force them to retire to the foot of theſe mountains. They repreſented themſelves as the only real natives of that country then with me;

always diſcharge their pieces, as a proof, I imagine, of their being in good order, and to determine the quantity of liquor they may propoſe to get in exchange for them.

and added, that the country, and that part of the river that intervenes between this place and the mountains, bear much the ſame appearance as that around us; that the former abounds with animals, but that the courſe of the latter is interrupted, near and in the mountains, by ſucceſſive rapids and conſiderable falls. Theſe men alſo informed me, that there is another great river towards the mid-day ſun, whoſe current runs in that direction, and that the diſtance from it is not great acroſs the mountains.

The natives brought me plenty of furs. The ſmall quantity of ſnow, at this time, was particularly favourable for hunting the beaver, as from this circumſtance, thoſe animals could, with the greater facility, be retraced from their lodges to their lurking-places.

On the 12th our hunter arrived, having left his mother-in-law, who was lately become a widow with three ſmall children, and in actual labour of a fourth. Her daughter related this circumſtance to the women here, without the leaſt appearance of concern, though ſhe repreſented her as in a ſtate of great danger, which probably might proceed from her being abandoned in this unnatural manner; at the ſame time without any apparent conſciouſneſs of her own barbarous negligence: if the poor abandoned woman ſhould die, ſhe would moſt probably lament her with great outcries, and, perhaps, cut off one or two joints of her fingers as tokens of her grief. The Indians, indeed, conſider the ſtate of a woman in labour as among the moſt trifling occurrences of corporal pain to which human nature is ſubject, and they may be, in ſome meaſure, juſtified

in

in this apparent insensibility from the circumstances of that situation among themselves. It is by no means uncommon in the hasty removal of their camps from one position to another, for a woman to be taken in labour, to deliver herself in her way, without any assistance or notice from her associates in the journey, and to overtake them before they complete the arrangements of their evening station, with her new-born babe on her back.

I was this morning threatened with a very unpleasant event, which, however, I was fortunately enabled to control. Two young Indians being engaged in one of their games, a dispute ensued, which rose to such an height, that they drew their knives, and if I had not happened to have appeared, they would, I doubt not, have employed them to very bloody purposes. So violent was their rage, that after I had turned them both out of the house, and severely reprimanded them, they stood in the fort for at least half an hour, looking at each other with a most vindictive aspect, and in sullen silence.

The game which produced this state of bitter enmity, is called that of the Platter, from a principal article of it. The Indians play at it in the following manner:

The instruments of it consist of a platter, or dish, made of wood or bark, and six round, or square, but flat pieces of metal, wood, or stone, whose sides or surfaces are of different colours. These are put into the dish, and after being for some time shaken together, are thrown into the air, and received again in the dish

 with

with conſiderable dexterity; when, by the number that are turned up of the ſame mark or colour, the game is regulated. If there ſhould be equal numbers, the throws is not reckoned; if two or four, the platter changes hands.

On the 13th, one of theſe people came to me, and preſented in himſelf a curious example of Indian ſuperſtition. He requeſted me to furniſh him with a remedy that might be applied to the joints of his legs and thighs, of which he had, in a great meaſure, loſt the uſe for five winters. This affliction he attributed to his cruelty about that time, when having found a wolf with two whelps in an old Beaver lodge, he ſet fire to it and conſumed them.

The winter had been ſo mild, that the ſwans had but lately left us, and at this advanced period there was very little ſnow on the ground: it was, however, at this time a foot and a half in depth, in the environs of the eſtabliſhment below this, which is at the diſtance of about ſeventy leagues.

On the 28th the Indians were now employed in making their ſnow-ſhoes, as the ſnow had not hitherto fallen in ſufficient quantity to render them neceſſary.

(February 2.) The weather now became very cold, and it froze ſo hard in the night that my watch ſtopped; a circumſtance that had never happened to this watch ſince my reſidence in the country.

There

There was a lodge of Indians here, who were absolutely ſtarving with cold and hunger. They had lately loſt a near relation, and had, according to cuſtom, thrown away every thing belonging to them, and even exchanged the few articles of raiment which they poſſeſſed, in order, as I preſume, to get rid of every thing that may bring the deceaſed to their remembrance. They alſo deſtroy every thing belonging to any deceaſed perſon, except what they conſign to the grave with the late owner of them. We had ſome difficulty to make them comprehend that the debts of a man who dies ſhould be diſcharged, if he left any furs behind him: but thoſe who underſtand this principle of juſtice, and profeſs to adhere to it, never fail to prevent the appearance of any ſkins beyond ſuch as may be neceſſary to ſatisfy the debts of their dead relation.

On the 8th I had an obſervation for the longitude. In the courſe of this day one of my men, who had been ſome time with the Indians, came to inform me that one of them had threatened to ſtab him; and on his preferring a complaint to the man with whom he now lived, and to whom I had given him in charge, he replied, that he had been very imprudent to play and quarrel with the young Indians out of his lodge, where no one would dare to come and quarrel with him; but that if he had loſt his life where he had been, it would have been the conſequence of his own folly. Thus, even among theſe children of nature, it appears that a man's houſe is his caſtle, where the protection of hoſpitality is rigidly maintained.

The hard froſt which had prevailed from the beginning of February continued to the 16th of March, when the

the wind blowing from the South-Weſt, the weather became mild.

On the 22d a wolf was ſo bold as to venture among the Indian lodges, and was very near carrying off a child.

I had another obſervation of Jupiter and his ſatellites for the longitude. On the 13th ſome geeſe were ſeen, and theſe birds are always conſidered as the harbingers of ſpring. On the 1ſt of April my hunters ſhot five of them. This was a much earlier period than I ever remember to have obſerved the viſits of wild fowl in this part of the world. The weather had been mild for the laſt fortnight, and there was a promiſe of its continuance. On the 5th the ſnow had entirely diſappeared.

At half paſt four this morning, I was awakened to be informed that an Indian had been killed. I accordingly haſtened to the camp, where I found two women employed in rolling up the dead body of a man, called the White Partridge, in a beaver robe, which I had lent him. He had received four mortal wounds from a dagger, two within the collar-bone, one in the left breaſt, and another in the ſmall of the back, with two cuts acroſs his head. The murderer, who had been my hunter throughout the winter, had fled; and it was pretended that ſeveral relations of the deceaſed were gone in purſuit of him. The hiſtory of this unfortunate event is as follows:—

Theſe two men had been comrades for four years; the murderer had three wives, and the young man who

was killed, becoming enamoured of one of them, the husband consented to yield her to him, with the reserved power of claiming her as his property, when it should be his pleasure. This connection was uninterrupted for near three years, when, whimsical as it may appear, the husband became jealous, and the public amour was suspended. The parties, however, made their private assignations, which caused the woman to be so ill treated by her husband, that the paramour was determined to take her away by force; and this project ended in his death. This is a very common practice among the Indians, and generally terminates in very serious and fatal quarrels. In consequence of this event, all the Indians went away in great apparent hurry and confusion, and in the evening not one of them was to be seen about the fort.

The Beaver and Rocky Mountain Indians, who traded with us in this river, did not exceed an hundred and fifty men, capable of bearing arms, two thirds of whom call themselves Beaver Indians. The latter differ only from the former, as they have more or less imbibed the customs and manners of the Knisteneaux. As I have already observed, they are passionately fond of liquor, and in the moments of their festivity will barter any thing they have in their possession for it.

Though the Beaver Indians made their peace with the Knisteneaux at Peace Point, as already mentioned, yet they did not secure a state of amity from others of the same nation, who had driven away the natives of the Saskatchiwine and Missinipy Rivers, and joined at the head water of the latter, called the Beaver River: from

thence

thence they proceeded West by the Slave Lake just described, on their war excursions, which they often repeated, even till the Beaver Indians had procured arms, which was in the year 1782. If it so happened that they missed them, they proceeded Westward till they were certain of wreaking their vengeance on those of the Rocky Mountain, who being without arms, became an easy prey to their blind and savage fury. All the European articles they possessed, previous to the year 1780, were obtained from the Knisteneaux and Chepewyans, who brought them from Fort Churchill, and for which they were made to pay an extravagant price.

As late as the year 1786, when the first traders from Canada arrived on the banks of this river, the natives employed bows and snares, but at present very little use is made of the former, and the latter are no longer known. They still entertain a great dread of their natural enemies, but they are since become so well armed, that the others now call them their allies. The men are in general of a comely appearance, and fond of personal decoration. The women are of a contrary disposition, and the slaves of the men: in common with all the Indian tribes, polygamy is allowed among them. They are very subject to jealousy, and fatal consequences frequently result from the indulgence of that passion. But notwithstanding the vigilance and severity which is exercised by the husband, it seldom happens that a woman is without her favourite, who, in the absence of the husband, exacts the same submission, and practises the same tyranny. And so premature is the tender passion, that it is sometimes known to invigorate so early a period of

of life as the age of eleven or twelve years. The women are not very prolific; a circumſtance which may be attributed, in a great meaſure, to the hardſhips that they ſuffer, for except a few ſmall dogs, they alone perform that labour which is allotted to beaſts of burthen in other countries. It is not uncommon, while the men carry nothing but a gun, that their wives and daughters follow with ſuch weighty burdens, that if they lay them down they cannot replace them, and that is a kindneſs which the men will not deign to perform; ſo that during their journeys they are frequently obliged to lean againſt a tree, for a ſmall portion of temporary relief. When they arrive at the place which their tyrants have choſen for their encampment, they arrange the whole in a few minutes, by forming a curve of poles, meeting at the top, and expanding into circles of twelve or fifteen feet diameter at the bottom, covered with dreſſed ſkins of the mooſe ſewed together. During theſe preparations, the men ſit down quietly to the enjoyment of their pipes, if they happen to have any tobacco. But notwithſtanding this abject ſtate of ſlavery and ſubmiſſion, the women have a conſiderable influence on the opinion of the men in every thing, except their own domeſtic ſituation.

Theſe Indians are excellent hunters, and their exerciſe in that capacity is ſo violent as to reduce them in general to a very meagre appearance. Their religion is of a very contracted nature, and I never witneſſed any ceremony of devotion which they had not borrowed from the Kniſteneaux, their feaſts and faſts being in imitation of that people. They are more vicious and warlike than the Chepewyans, from whence they ſprang, though they do not poſſeſs their ſelfiſhneſs; for while they have the

means of purchaſing their neceſſaries, they are liberal and generous, but when thoſe are exhauſted they become errant beggars: they are, however, remarkable for their honeſty, for in the whole tribe there were only two women and a man who had been known to have ſwerved from that virtue, and they were conſidered as objects of diſregard and reprobation. They are afflicted with but few diſeaſes, and their only remedies conſiſt in binding the temples, procuring perſpiration, ſinging, and blowing on the ſick perſon, or affected part. When death overtakes any of them, their property, as I have before obſerved, is ſacrificed and deſtroyed; nor is there any failure of lamentation or mourning on ſuch occaſion: they who are more nearly related to the departed perſon, black their faces, and ſometimes cut off their hair; they alſo pierce their arms with knives and arrows. The grief of the females is carried to a ſtill greater exceſs; they not only cut their hair, and cry and howl, but they will ſometimes, with the utmoſt deliberation, employ ſome ſharp inſtrument to ſeparate the nail from the finger, and then force back the fleſh beyond the firſt joint, which they immediately amputate. But this extraordinary mark of affliction is only diſplayed on the death of a favourite ſon, an huſband, or a father. Many of the old women have ſo often repeated this ceremony, that they have not a complete finger remaining on either hand. The women renew their lamentations at the graves of their departed relatives for a long ſucceſſion of years. They appear, in common with all the Indian tribes, to be very fond of their children, but they are as careleſs in their mode of ſwadling them in their infant ſtate, as they are of their own dreſs: the child is laid down on a board, of about two feet long, covered with

a bed of moſs, to which it is faſtened by bandages, the moſs being changed as often as the occaſion requires. The chief of the nation had no leſs than nine wives, and children in proportion.

When traders firſt appeared among theſe people, the Canadians were treated with the utmoſt hoſpitality and attention; but they have, by their ſubſequent conduct, taught the natives to withdraw that reſpect from them, and ſometimes to treat them with indignity. They differ very much from the Chepewyans and Kniſteneaux, in the abhorrence they profeſs of any carnal communication between their women and the white people. They carry their love of gaming to exceſs; they will purſue it for a ſucceſſion of days and nights, and no apprehenſion of ruin, nor influence of domeſtic affection, will reſtrain them from the indulgence of it. They are a quick, lively, active people, with a keen, penetrating, dark eye; and though they are very ſuſceptible of anger, are as eaſily appeaſed. The males eradicate their beards, and the females their hair in every part, except their heads, where it is ſtrong and black, and without a curl. There are many old men among them, but they are, in general, ignorant of the ſpace in which they have been inhabitants of the earth, though one of them told me that he recollected ſixty winters.

An Indian in ſome meaſure explained his age to me, by relating that he remembered the oppoſite hills and plains, now interſperſed with groves of poplars, when they were covered with moſs, and without any animal inhabitant but the rein-deer. By degrees, he ſaid, the face of the country changed to its preſent appearance,

 when

when the elk came from the Eaſt, and was followed by the buffalo; the rein-deer then retired to the long range of high lands that, at a conſiderable diſtance, run parallel with this river.

On the 20th of April, I had an obſervation of Jupiter and his ſatellites, for the longitude, and we were now viſited by our ſummer companions the gnats and moſquitoes. On the other ſide of the river, which was yet covered with ice, the plains were delightful; the trees were budding, and many plants in bloſſom. Mr. Mackay brought me a bunch of flowers of a pink colour, and a yellow button, encircled with ſix leaves of a light purple. The change in the appearance of nature was as ſudden as it was pleaſing, for a few days only were paſſed away ſince the ground was covered with ſnow. On the 25th the river was cleared of the ice.

I now found that the death of the man called the White Partridge, had deranged all the plans which I had ſettled with the Indians for the ſpring hunting. They had aſſembled at ſome diſtance from the fort, and ſent an embaſſy to me, to demand rum to drink, that they might have an opportunity of crying for their deceaſed brother. It would be conſidered as an extreme degradation in an Indian to weep when ſober, but a ſtate of intoxication ſanctions all irregularities. On my refuſal, they threatened to go to war, which, from motives of intereſt as well as humanity, we did our utmoſt to diſcourage; and as a ſecond meſſage was brought by perſons of ſome weight among theſe people, and on whom I could depend, I thought it prudent to comply with the demand, on an expreſs condition, that they would continue peaceably at home.

The

The month of April being now paſt, in the early part of which I was moſt buſily employed in trading with the Indians, I ordered our old canoes to be repaired with bark, and added four new ones to them, when, with the furs and proviſions I had purchaſed, ſix canoes were loaded and diſpatched on the 8th of May for Fort Chepewyan. I had, however, retained ſix of the men, who agreed to accompany me on my projected voyage of diſcovery. I alſo engaged my hunters, and cloſed the buſineſs of the year for the Company, by writing my public and private diſpatches.

Having aſcertained, by various obſervations, the latitude of this place to be 56. 9. North, and longitude 117. 35. 15. Weſt; — on the ninth day of May, I found, that my acrometer was one hour forty-ſix minutes ſlow to apparent time; the mean going of it I had found to be twenty-two ſeconds ſlow in twenty-four hours.— Having ſettled this point, the canoe was put into the water; her dimenſions were twenty-five feet long within, excluſive of the curves of ſtem and ſtern, twenty-ſix inches hold, and four feet nine inches beam. At the ſame time ſhe was ſo light, that two men could carry her on a good road three or four miles without reſting. In this ſlender veſſel, we ſhipped proviſions, goods for preſents, arms, ammunition, and baggage, to the weight of three thouſand pounds, and an equipage of ten people; viz. Alexander Mackay, Joſeph Landry, Charles Ducette,* François Beaulieux, Baptiſt Biſſon, François Courtois, and Jacques Beauchamp, with two Indians as

* Joſeph Landry and Charles Ducette were with me in my former voyage.

hunters

hunters and interpreters. One of them, when a boy, was uſed to be ſo idle, that he obtained the reputable name of Cancre, which he ſtill poſſeſſes. With theſe perſons I embarked at ſeven in the evening. My winter interpreter, with another perſon, whom I left here to take care of the fort, and ſupply the natives with ammunition during the ſummer, ſhed tears on the reflection of thoſe dangers which we might encounter in our expedition, while my own people offered up their prayers that we might return in ſafety from it.

CHAPTER III.

Proceed on the voyage of discovery. Beautiful scenery. The canoe too heavily laden. The country in a state of combustion. Meet with a hunting party. State of the river, &c. Meet with Indians. See the tracks of bears, and one of their dens. Sentiment of an Indian. Junction of the Bear River. Appearance of the country. State of the river. Observe a fall of timber. Abundance of animals. See some bears. Come in sight of the rocky mountains. The canoe receives an injury and is repaired. Navigation dangerous. Rapids and falls. Succession of difficulties and dangers.

1793. MAY.

(Thursday 9.) WE began our voyage with a course South by West, against a strong current one mile and three quarters, South-West by South one mile, and landed before eight on an island for the night.

(Friday 10.) The weather was clear and pleasant, though there was a keenness in the air; and at a quarter past three in the morning we continued our voyage, steering South-West three quarters of a mile, South-West by South one mile and a quarter, South three quarters

quarters of a mile, South-Weſt by South one quarter of a mile, South-Weſt by Weſt one mile, South-Weſt by South three miles, South by Weſt three quarters of a mile, and South-Weſt one mile. The canoe, being ſtrained from its having been very heavily laden, became ſo leaky, that we were obliged to land, unload, and gum it. As this circumſtance took place about twelve, I had an opportunity of taking an altitude, which made our latitude 55. 58. 48.

When the canoe was repaired we continued our courſe, ſteering South-Weſt by Weſt one mile and an half, when I had the misfortune to drop my pocket-compaſs into the water; Weſt half a mile, Weſt-South-Weſt four miles and an half. Here, the banks are ſteep and hilly, and in ſome parts undermined by the river. Where the earth has given way, the face of the cliffs diſcovers numerous ſtrata, conſiſting of reddiſh earth and ſmall ſtones, bitumen, and a greyiſh earth, below which, near the water edge, is a red ſtone. Water iſſues from moſt of the banks, and the ground on which it ſpreads is covered with a thin white ſcurf, or particles of a ſaline ſubſtance: there are ſeveral of theſe ſalt ſprings. At half paſt ſix in the afternoon the young men landed, when they killed an elk and wounded a buffalo. In this ſpot we formed our encampment for the night.

From the place which we quitted this morning, the Weſt ſide of the river diſplayed a ſucceſſion of the moſt beautiful ſcenery I had ever beheld. The ground riſes at intervals to a conſiderable height, and ſtretching inwards to a conſiderable diſtance: at every interval or pauſe in the riſe, there is a very gently-aſcending ſpace or

or lawn, which is alternate with abrupt precipices to the summit of the whole, or, at least as far as the eye could distinguish. This magnificent theatre of nature has all the decorations which the trees and animals of the country can afford it: groves of poplars in every shape vary the scene; and their intervals are enlivened with vast herds of elks and buffaloes: the former choosing the steeps and uplands, and the latter preferring the plains. At this time the buffaloes were attended with their young ones, who were frisking about them; and it appeared that the elks would soon exhibit the same enlivening circumstance. The whole country displayed an exuberant verdure; the trees that bear a blossom were advancing fast to that delightful appearance, and the velvet rind of their branches, reflecting the oblique rays of a rising or setting sun, added a splendid gaiety to the scene, which no expressions of mine are qualified to describe. The East side of the river consists of a range of high land covered with the white spruce and the soft birch, while the banks abound with the alder and the willow. The water continued to rise, and the current being proportionably strong, we made a greater use of setting poles than paddles.

(Saturday 11.) The weather was overcast. With a strong wind a head, we embarked at four in the morning, and left all the fresh meat behind us, but the portion which had been assigned to the kettle; the canoe being already too heavily laden. Our course was West South-West one mile, where a small river flowed in from the East, named *Quiscatina Sepy*, or River with the High Banks; West half a mile, South half a mile, South-West by West three quarters of a mile; West one mile and a quarter,

South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, South-South-Weſt half a mile, and Weſt by South a mile and an half. Here I took a meridian altitude, which gave 55. 56. 3. North latitude. We then proceeded Weſt three miles and an half, Weſt-South-Weſt, where the whole plain was on fire, one mile, Weſt one mile, and the wind ſo ſtrong a-head, that it occaſioned the canoe to take in water, and otherwiſe impeded our progreſs. Here we landed to take time, with the mean of three altitudes, which made the watch ſlow, 1. 42. 10. apparent time.

We now proceeded Weſt-South-Weſt, one mile and a quarter, where we found a chief of the Beaver Indians on a hunting party. I remained, however, in my canoe, and though it was getting late, I did not chooſe to encamp with theſe people, leſt the friends of my hunters might diſcourage them from proceeding on the voyage. We, therefore, continued our courſe, but ſeveral Indians kept company with us, running along the bank and converſing with my people, who were ſo attentive to them, that they drove the canoe on a ſtony flat, ſo that we were under the neceſſity of landing to repair the damages, and put up for the night, though very contrary to my wiſhes. My hunters obtained permiſſion to proceed with ſome of theſe people to their lodges on the promiſe of being back by the break of day; though I was not without ſome apprehenſion reſpecting them. The chief, however, and another man, as well as ſeveral people from the lodges, joined us before we had completed the repair of the canoe; and they made out a melancholy ſtory, that they had neither ammunition nor tobacco ſufficient for their neceſſary ſupply during the ſummer. I accordingly referred him

him to the Fort, where plenty of thofe articles were left in the care of my interpreter, by whom they would be abundantly furnifhed, if they were active and induftrious in purfuing their occupations. I did not fail, on this occafion, to magnify the advantages of the prefent expedition; obferving, at the fame time, that its fuccefs would depend on the fidelity and conduct of the young men who were retained by me to hunt. The chief alfo propofed to borrow my canoe, in order to tranfport himfelf and family acrofs the river: feveral plaufible reafons, it is true, fuggefted themfelves for refifting his propofition; but when I ftated to him, that, as the canoe was intended for a voyage of fuch confequence, no woman could be permitted to be embarked in it, he acquiefced in the refufal. It was near twelve at night when he took his leave, after I had gratified him with a prefent of tobacco.

(Sunday 12.) Some of the Indians paffed the night with us, and I was informed by them, that, according to our mode of proceeding, we fhould, in ten days, get as far as the rocky mountains. The young men now returned, to my great fatisfaction, and with the appearance of contentment: though I was not pleafed when they dreffed themfelves in the clothes which I had given them before we left the Fort, as it betrayed fome latent defign.

At four in the morning we proceeded on our voyage, fteering Weft three miles, including one of our courfe yefterday, North-Weft by North four miles, Weft two miles and an half, North-Weft by Weft a mile and an half, North by Eaft two miles, North-Weft by Weft

 one

one mile, and North-North-West three miles. After a continuation of our course to the North for a mile and an half, we landed for the night on an island, where several of the Indians visited us, but unattended by their women, who remained in their camp, which was at some distance from us.

The land on both sides of the river, during the two last days, is very much elevated, but particularly in the latter part of it, and, on the Western side, presents in different places, white, steep, and lofty cliffs. Our view being confined by these circumstances, we did not see so many animals as on the 10th. Between these lofty boundaries, the river becomes narrow, and in a great measure free from islands, for we had passed only four: the stream, indeed, was not more than from two hundred to three hundred yards broad; whereas before these cliffs pressed upon it, its breadth was twice that extent and besprinkled with islands. We killed an elk, and fired several shots at animals from the canoe.

The greater part of this band being Rock Mountain Indians, I endeavoured to obtain some intelligence of our intended route, but they all pleaded ignorance, and uniformly declared, that they knew nothing of the country beyond the first mountain: at the same time, they were of opinion, that, from the strength of the current and the rapids, we should not get there by water; though they did not hesitate to express their surprise at the expedition we had already made.

I inquired, with some anxiety, after an old man who had already given me an account of the country beyond the

the limits of his tribe, and was very much disappointed at being informed, that he had not been seen for upwards of a moon. This man had been at war on another large river beyond the Rocky Mountain, and described to me a fork of it between the mountains, the Southern branch of which he directed me to take: from thence, he said, there was a carrying-place of about a day's march for a young man to get to the other river. To prove the truth of his relation, he consented, that his son, who had been with him in those parts, should accompany me; and he accordingly sent him to the Fort some days before my departure; but the preceding night he deserted with another young man, whose application to attend me as a hunter being refused, he persuaded the other to leave me. I now thought it right to repeat to them what I had said to the chief of the first band, respecting the advantages which would be derived from the voyage, that the young men might be encouraged to remain with me; as without them I should not have attempted to proceed.

(Monday 13.) The first object that presented itself to me this morning was the young man whom I have already mentioned, as having seduced away my intended guide. At any other time or place I should have chastised him for his past conduct, but in my situation it was necessary to pass over his offence, lest he should endeavour to exercise the same influence over those who were so essential to my service. Of the deserter he gave no satisfactory account, but continued to express his wish to attend me in his place, for which he did not possess any necessary qualifications.

The

The weather was cloudy, with an appearance of rain; and the Indians preſſed me with great earneſteſs to paſs the day with them, and hoped to prolong my ſtay among them by aſſuring me that the winter yet lingered in the rocky mountains: but my object was to loſe no time, and having given the chief ſome tobacco for a ſmall quantity of meat, we embarked at four, when my young men could not conceal their chagrin at parting with their friends, for ſo long a period as the voyage threatened to occupy. When I had aſſured them that in three moons we ſhould return to them, we proceeded on our courſe, Weſt-North-Weſt half a mile, Weſt-South-Weſt one mile and an half, Weſt by North three miles, North-Weſt by Weſt two miles and an half, South-Weſt by Weſt half a mile, South-South-Weſt a mile and an half, and South-Weſt a mile and a half. Here I had a meridian altitude, which gave 56. 17. 44. North latitude.

The laſt courſe continued a mile and an half, South by Weſt three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt by South three miles and an half, and Weſt-South-Weſt two miles and an half. Here the land lowered on both ſides, with an increaſe of wood, and diſplayed great numbers of animals. The river alſo widened from three to five hundred yards, and was full of iſlands and flats. Having continued our courſe three miles, we made for the ſhore at ſeven, to paſs the night.

At the place from whence we proceeded this morning, a river falls in from the North; there are alſo ſeveral iſlands, and many rivulets on either ſide, which are too ſmall to deſerve particular notice. We perceived

ceived along the river tracks of large bears, ſome of which were nine inches wide, and of a proportionate length. We ſaw one of their dens, or winter quarters, called *watee*, in an iſland, which was ten feet deep, five feet high, and ſix feet wide; but we had not yet ſeen one of thoſe animals. The Indians entertain great apprehenſion of this kind of bear, which is called the griſly bear, and they never venture to attack it but in a party of at leaſt three or four. Our hunters, though they had been much higher than this part of our voyage, by land, knew nothing of the river. One of them mentioned, that having been engaged in a war expedition, his party on their return made their canoes at ſome diſtance below us. The wind was North throughout the day, and at times blew with conſiderable violence.

The apprehenſions which I had felt reſpecting the young men were not altogether groundleſs, for the eldeſt of them told me that his uncle had laſt night addreſſed him in the following manner— "My nephew, your departure makes my heart painful. The white people may be ſaid to rob us of you. They are about to conduct you into the midſt of our enemies, and you may never more return to us. Were you not with the Chief*, I know not what I ſhould do, but he requires your attendance, and you muſt follow him."

(Tueſday 14.) The weather was clear, and the air ſharp, when we embarked at half paſt four. Our courſe was South by Weſt one mile and an half, South-Weſt

* Theſe people, as well as all the natives on this ſide of Lake Winipic, give the mercantile agent that diſtinguiſhed appellation.

by

by South half a mile, South-Weſt. We here found it neceſſary to unload, and gum the canoe, in which operation we loſt an hour; when we proceeded on the laſt courſe one mile and an half. I now took a meridian altitude, which gave 56. 11. 19. North latitude, and continued to proceed Weſt-South-Weſt two miles and an half. Here the Bear River, which is of a large appearance, falls in from the Eaſt; Weſt three miles and an half, South-South-Weſt one mile and an half, and South-Weſt four miles and an half, when we encamped upon an iſland about ſeven in the evening.

During the early part of the day, the current was not ſo ſtrong as we had generally found it, but towards the evening it became very rapid, and was broken by numerous iſlands. We were gratified, as uſual, with the ſight of animals. The land on the Weſt ſide is very irregular, but has the appearance of being a good beaver country; indeed we ſaw ſome of thoſe animals in the river. Wood is in great plenty, and ſeveral rivulets added their ſtreams to the main river. A gooſe was the only article of proviſion which we procured to day. Smoke was ſeen, but at a great diſtance before us.

(Wedneſ. 15.) The rain prevented us from continuing our route till paſt ſix in the morning, when our courſe was South-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile; at which time we paſſed a river on the left, Weſt by South two miles and an half. The bank was ſteep, and the current ſtrong. The laſt courſe continued one mile and an half, Weſt-South-Weſt two miles, where a river flowed in from the right, Weſt by South one mile and an half, Weſt-North-Weſt one mile, and

Weſt

Weſt by North two miles. Here the land takes the form of an high ridge, and cut our courſe, which was Weſt for three miles, at right angles. We now completed the voyage of this day.

In the preceding night the water roſe upwards of two inches, and had riſen in this proportion ſince our departure. The wind, which was Weſt-South-Weſt, blew very hard throughout the day, and with the ſtrength of the current, greatly impeded our progreſs. The river, in this part of it, is full of iſlands; and the land, on the South or left ſide, is thick with wood. Several rivulets alſo fall in from that quarter. At the entrance of the laſt river which we paſſed, there was a quantity of wood, which had been cut down by axes, and ſome by the beaver. This fall, however, was not made, in the opinion of my people, by any of the Indians with whom we were acquainted.

The land to the right is of a very irregular elevation and appearance, compoſed in ſome places of clay and rocky cliffs, and others exhibiting ſtratas of red, green, and yellow colours. Some parts, indeed, offer a beautiful ſcenery, in ſome degree ſimilar to that which we paſſed on the ſecond day of our voyage, and equally enlivened with the elk and the buffalo, who were feeding in great numbers, and unmoleſted by the hunter. In an iſland which we paſſed, there was a large quantity of white birch, whoſe bark might be employed in the conſtruction of canoes.

The weather being clear, we reimbarked at four in the morning, and proceeded Weſt by North three miles.

 Here

Here the land again appeared as if it run acroſs our courſe, and a conſiderable river diſcharged itſelf by various ſtreams. According to the Rocky Mountain Indian, it is called the Sinew River. This ſpot would be an excellent ſituation for a fort or factory, as there is plenty of wood, and every reaſon to believe that the country abounds in beaver. As for the other animals, they are in evident abundance, as in every direction the elk and the buffalo are ſeen in poſſeſſion of the hills and the plains. Our courſe continued Weſt-North-Weſt three miles and an half, North-Weſt one mile and an half, South-Weſt by Weſt two miles; (the latitude was by obſervation 56. 16. 54.) North-Weſt by North half a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt three quarters of a mile; a ſmall river appearing on the right, North-Weſt one mile and an half, Weſt by North half a mile, Weſt by South one mile and an half, Weſt one mile; and at ſeven we formed our encampment.

Mr. Mackay, and one of the young men, killed two elks, and mortally wounded a buffalo, but we only took a part of the fleſh of the former. The land above the ſpot where we encamped, ſpreads into an extenſive plain, and ſtretches on to a very high ridge, which, in ſome parts, preſents a face of rock, but is principally covered with verdure, and varied with the poplar and white birch tree. The country is ſo crowded with animals as to have the appearance, in ſome places, of a ſtall-yard, from the ſtate of the ground, and the quantity of dung which is ſcattered over it. The ſoil is black and light. We this day ſaw two griſly and hideous bears.

(Friday, 17.) It froze during the night, and the air was ſharp in the morning, when we continued our

courſe

course West-North-West three miles and an half, South-West by South two miles and an half, South-West by West one mile and an half, West three-quarters of a mile, West-South-West one mile and a quarter, and South-West by South one mile and a half. At two in the afternoon the Rocky Mountains appeared in sight, with their summits covered with snow, bearing South-West by South: they formed a very agreeable object to every person in the canoe, as we attained the view of them much sooner than we expected. A small river was seen on our right, and we continued our progress South-West by South six miles, when we landed at seven, which was our usual hour of encampment.

Mr. Mackay, who was walking along the side of the river, discharged his piece at a buffalo, when it burst near the muzzle, but without any mischievous consequences. On the high grounds, which were on the opposite side of the river, we saw a buffalo tearing up and down with great fury, but could not discern the cause of his impetuous motions; my hunters conjectured that he had been wounded with an arrow by some of the natives. We ascended several rapids in the course of the day, and saw one bear.

(Saturday 18.) It again froze very hard during the night, and at four in the morning we continued our voyage, but we had not proceeded two hundred yards, before an accident happened to the canoe, which did not, however, employ more than three quarters of an hour to complete the repair. We then steered South by West one mile and thee quarters, South-West by South three miles, South-West by West one mile and a quar-

 ter,

ter, Weſt by South three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt half a mile, Weſt by South one mile, South by Weſt one mile and an half, South-South-Weſt, where there is a ſmall run of water from the right, three miles and an half, when the canoe ſtruck on the ſtump of a tree, and unfortunately where the banks were ſo ſteep that there was no place to unload, except a ſmall ſpot, on which we contrived to diſpoſe the lading in the bow, which lightened the canoe ſo as to raiſe the broken part of it above the ſurface of the water; by which contrivance we reached a convenient ſituation. It required, however, two hours to complete the repair, when the weather became dark and cloudy, with thunder, lightning, and rain; we, however, continued the laſt courſe half a mile, and at ſix in the evening we were compelled by the rain to land for the night.

About noon we had landed on an iſland where there were eight lodges of laſt year. The natives had prepared bark here for five canoes, and there is a road along the hills where they had paſſed. Branches were cut and broken along it; and they had alſo ſtripped off the bark of the trees, to get the interior rind, which forms a part of their food.

The current was very ſtrong through the whole of the day, and the coming up along ſome of the banks was rendered very dangerous, from the continual falling of large ſtones from the upper parts of them. This place appears to be a particular paſs for animals acroſs the river, as there are paths leading to it on both ſides, every ten yards.

In

In the courſe of the day we ſaw a ground hog, and two cormorants. The earth alſo appeared in ſeveral places to have been turned up by the bears, in ſearch of roots.

(Sunday 19.) It rained very hard in the early part of the night, but the weather became clear towards the morning, when we embarked at our uſual hour. As the current threatened to be very ſtrong, Mr. Mackay, the two hunters, and myſelf, went on ſhore, in order to lighten the canoe, and aſcended the hills, which are covered with cypreſs, and but little encumbered with underwood. We found a beaten path, and before we had walked a mile fell in with a herd of buffaloes, with their young ones; but I would not ſuffer the Indians to fire on them, from an apprehenſion that the report of their fowling pieces would alarm the natives that might be in the neighbourhood; for we were at this time ſo near the mountains, as to juſtify our expectation of ſeeing ſome of them. We, however, ſent our dog after the herd, and a calf was ſoon ſecured by him. While the young men were ſkinning the animal, we heard two reports of fire-arms from the canoe, which we anſwered, as it was a ſignal for my return: we then heard another, and immediately haſtened down the hill, with our veal, through a very cloſe wood. There we met one of the men, who informed us that the canoe was at a ſmall diſtance below, at the foot of a very ſtrong rapid, and that, as ſeveral waterfalls appeared up the river, we ſhould be obliged to unload and carry. I accordingly haſtened to the canoe, and was greatly diſpleaſed that ſo much time had been loſt, as I had given previous directions that the river ſhould be followed

as long as it was practicable. The laſt Indians whom we ſaw had informed us that at the firſt mountain there was a conſiderable ſucceſſion of rapids, caſcades, and falls, which they never attempted to aſcend, and where they always paſſed over land the length of a day's march. My men imagined that the carrying place was at a ſmall diſtance below us, as a path appeared to aſcend a hill, where there were ſeveral lodges of the laſt year's conſtruction. The account which had been given me of the rapids, was perfectly correct: though by croſſing to the other ſide, I muſt acknowledge with ſome riſk, in ſuch a heavy-laden canoe, the river appeared to me to be practicable, as far as we could ſee: the traverſe, therefore, was attempted, and proved ſucceſsful. We now towed the canoe along an iſland, and proceeded without any conſiderable difficulty till we reached the extremity of it, when the line could be no longer employed; and, in endeavouring to clear the point of the iſland, the canoe was driven with ſuch violence on a ſtony ſhore, as to receive conſiderable injury. We now employed every exertion in our power to repair the breach that had been made, as well as to dry ſuch articles of our loading as more immediately required it: we then tranſported the whole acroſs the point, when we reloaded, and continued our courſe about three quarters of a mile. We could now proceed no further on this ſide of the water, and the traverſe was rendered extremely dangerous, not only from the ſtrength of the current, but by the caſcades juſt below us, which, if we had got among them, would have involved us and the canoe in one common deſtruction. We had no other alternative than to return by the ſame courſe we came, or to hazard the traverſe, the river on this ſide being bounded by a range of ſteep,

over-

over-hanging rocks, beneath which the current was driven on with reſiſtleſs impetuoſity from the caſcades. Here are ſeveral iſlands of ſolid rock, covered with a ſmall portion of verdure, which have been worn away by the conſtant force of the current, and occaſionally, as I preſume, of ice, at the water's edge, ſo as to be reduced in that part to one fourth the extent of the upper ſurface; preſenting, as it were, ſo many large tables, each of which was ſupported by a pedeſtal of a more circumſcribed projection. They are very elevated for ſuch a ſituation, and afford an aſylum for geeſe, which were at this time breeding on them. By croſſing from one to the other of theſe iſlands, we came at length to the main traverſe, on which we ventured, and were ſucceſsful in our paſſage. Mr. Mackay, and the Indians, who obſerved our manœuvres from the top of a rock, were in continual alarm for our ſafety, with which their own, indeed, may be ſaid to have been nearly connected: however, the dangers that we encountered were very much augmented by the heavy loading of the canoe.

When we had effected our paſſage, the current on the Weſt ſide was almoſt equally violent with that from whence we had juſt eſcaped, but the craggy bank being ſomewhat lower, we were enabled, with a line of ſixty fathoms, to tow the canoe, till we came to the foot of the moſt rapid caſcade we had hitherto ſeen. Here we unloaded, and carried every thing over a rocky point of a hundred and twenty paces. When the canoe was reloaded, I, with thoſe of my people who were not immediately employed, aſcended the bank, which was there, and indeed, as far as we could ſee it, compoſed

of

of clay ſtone, and a yellow gravel. My preſent ſituation was ſo elevated, that the men, who were coming up a ſtrong point could not hear me, though I called to them with the utmoſt ſtrength of my voice, to lighten the canoe of part of its lading. And here I could not but reflect, with infinite anxiety, on the hazard of my enterpriſe: one falſe ſtep of thoſe who were attached to the line, or the breaking of the line itſelf, would have at once conſigned the canoe, and every thing it contained, to inſtant deſtruction: it, however, aſcended the rapid in perfect ſecurity; but new dangers immediately preſented themſelves, for ſtones, both ſmall and great, were continually rolling from the bank, ſo as to render the ſituation of thoſe who were dragging the canoe beneath it extremely perilous; beſides, they were at every ſtep in danger, from the ſteepneſs of the ground, of falling into the water: nor was my ſolicitude diminiſhed by my being neceſſarily removed at times from the ſight of them.

In our paſſage though the woods, we came to an incloſure, which had been formed by the natives for the purpoſe of ſetting ſnares for the elk, and of which we could not diſcover the extent. After we had travelled for ſome hours through the foreſt, which conſiſted of the ſpruce, birch, and the largeſt poplars I had ever ſeen, we ſunk down upon the river, where the bank is low, and near the foot of a mountain; between which, and an high ridge, the river flows in a channel of about one hundred yards broad; though, at a ſmall diſtance below, it ruſhes on between perpendicular rocks, where it is not much more than half that breadth. Here I remained, in great anxiety, expecting the arrival of the canoe, and after ſome time I ſent Mr. Mackay with one of the Indians

down

down the river in ſearch of it, and with the other I went up it to examine what we might expect in that quarter. In about a mile and a half I came to a part where the river waſhes the feet of lofty precipices, and preſented, in the form of rapids and caſcades, a ſucceſſion of difficulties to our navigation. As the canoe did not come in ſight we returned, and from the place where I had ſeparated with Mr. Mackay, we ſaw the men carrying it over a ſmall rocky point. We met them at the entrance of the narrow channel already mentioned; their difficulties had been great indeed, and the canoe had been broken, but they had perſevered with ſucceſs, and having paſſed the carrying-place, we proceeded with the line as far as I had already been, when we croſſed over and encamped on the oppoſite beach; but there was no wood on this ſide of the water, as the adjacent country had been entirely over-run by fire. We ſaw ſeveral elks feeding on the edge of the oppoſite precipice, which was upwards of three hundred feet in height.

Our courſe to-day was about South-South-Weſt two miles and an half, South-Weſt half a mile, South-Weſt by South one mile and an half, South by Weſt half a mile, South-Weſt half a mile, and Weſt one mile and an half. There was a ſhower of hail, and ſome rain from flying clouds. I now diſpatched a man with an Indian to viſit the rapids above, when the latter ſoon left him, to purſue a beaver, which was ſeen in the ſhallow water on the inſide of a ſtony iſland; and though Mr. Mackay, and the other Indian joined him, the animal at length eſcaped from their purſuit. Several others were ſeen in the courſe of the day, which I by no means expected, as the banks are almoſt every where ſo much

elevated above the channel of the river. Juſt as the obſcurity of the night drew on, the man returned with an account that it would be impracticable to paſs ſeveral points, as well as the ſuper-impending promontories.

(Monday 20.) The weather was clear with a ſharp air, and we renewed our voyage at a quarter paſt four, on a courſe South-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile. We now, with infinite difficulty, paſſed along the foot of a rock, which, fortunately, was not an hard ſtone, ſo that we were enabled to cut ſteps in it for the diſtance of twenty feet; from which, at the hazard of my life, I leaped on ſmall rock below, where I received thoſe who followed me on my ſhoulders. In this manner four of us paſſed and dragged up the canoe, in which attempt we broke her. Very luckily, a dry tree had fallen from the rock above us, without which we could not have made a fire, as no wood was to be procured within a mile of the place. When the canoe was repaired, we continued towing it along the rocks to the next point, when we embarked, as we could not at preſent make any further uſe of the line, but got along the rocks of a round high iſland of ſtone, till we came to a ſmall ſandy bay. As we had already damaged the canoe, and had every reaſon to think that ſhe ſoon would riſk much greater injury, it became neceſſary for us to ſupply ourſelves with bark, as our proviſion of that materal article was almoſt exhauſted; two men were accordingly ſent to procure it, who ſoon returned with the neceſſary ſtore.

Mr. Mackay, and the Indians who had been on ſhore, ſince we broke the canoe, were prevented from coming

to us by the rugged and impaſſable ſtate of the ground. We, therefore, again reſumed our courſe with the aſſiſtance of poles, with which we puſhed onwards till we came beneath a precipice, where we could not find any bottom; ſo that we were again obliged to have recourſe to the line, the management of which was rendered not only difficult but dangerous, as the men employed in towing were under the neceſſity of paſſing on the outſide of trees that grew on the edge of the precipice. We, however, ſurmounted this difficulty as we had done many others, and the people who had been walking over land now joined us. They alſo had met with their obſtacles in paſſing the mountain.

It now became neceſſary for us to make a traverſe, where the water was ſo rapid, that ſome of the people ſtripped themſelves to their ſhirts that they might be the better prepared for ſwimming, in caſe any accident happened to the canoe, which they ſeriouſly apprehended; but we ſucceeded in our attempt without any other inconvenience, except that of taking in water. We now came to a caſcade, when it was thought neceſſary to take out part of the lading. At noon we ſtopped to take an altitude, oppoſite to a ſmall river that flowed in from the left: while I was thus engaged, the men went on ſhore to faſten the canoe, but as the current was not very ſtrong, they had been negligent in performing this office; it proved, however, ſufficiently powerful to ſheer her off, and if it had not happened that one of the men, from abſolute fatigue had remained and held the end of the line, we ſhould have been deprived of every means of proſecuting our voyage, as well as of preſent ſubſiſtence. But notwithſtanding the ſtate of my

mind on such an alarming circumstance, and an intervening cloud that interrupted me, the altitude which I took has been since proved to be tolerably correct, and gave 56. North latitude. Our last course was South-South-West two miles and a quarter.

We now continued our toilsome and perilous progress with the line West by North, and as we proceeded the rapidity of the current increased, so that in the distance of two miles we were obliged to unload four times, and carry every thing but the canoe: indeed, in many places, it was with the utmost difficulty that we could prevent her from being dashed to pieces against the rocks by the violence of the eddies. At five we had proceeded to where the river was one continued rapid. Here we again took every thing out of the canoe, in order to tow her up with the line, though the rocks were so shelving as greatly to increase the toil and hazard of that operation. At length, however, the agitation of the water was so great, that a wave striking on the bow of the canoe broke the line, and filled us with inexpressible dismay, as it appeared impossible that the vessel could escape from being dashed to pieces, and those who were in her from perishing. Another wave, however, more propitious than the former, drove her out of the tumbling water, so that the men were enabled to bring her ashore, and though she had been carried over rocks by these swells, which left them naked a moment after, the canoe had received no material injury. The men were, however, in such a state from their late alarm, that it would not only have been unavailing but imprudent to have proposed any further progress at present, particularly as the river above us, as far as we could see, was one white sheet of foaming water.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IV.

Continuation of difficulties and dangers. Difcontents among the people. State of the rivers and its banks. Volcanic chafms in the earth. Difpatch various perfons to difcover ways acrofs the mountain. Obftacles prefent themfelves on all fides. Preparations made to attempt the mountain. Account of the afcent with the canoe and baggage. The trees that are found there. Arrive at the river. Extraordinary circumftances of it. Curious hollows in the rocks. Prepare the canoe. Renew our progrefs up the river. The ftate of it. Leave fome tokens of amity for the natives. The weather very cold. Loft a book of my obfervations for feveral days. Continue to proceed up the river. Send a letter down the current in a rum-keg. Come to the forks, and proceed up the Eaftern branch. Circumftances of it.

1793. MAY.

THAT the difcouragements, and dangers, which had hitherto attended the progrefs of our enterprize, fhould have excited a wifh in feveral of thofe who were engaged in it to difcontinue the purfuit, might be naturally expected; and indeed it began to be muttered on all fides that there was no alternative but to return.

Inftead

Inftead of paying any attention to thefe murmurs, I defired thofe who had uttered them to exert themfelves in gaining an afcent of the hill, and encamp there for the night. In the mean time I fet off with one of the Indians, and though I continued my examination of the river almoft as long as there was any light to affift me, I could fee no end of the rapids and cafcades: I was, therefore, perfectly fatisfied, that it would be impracticable to proceed any further by water. We returned from this reconnoitring excurfion very much fatigued, with our fhoes worn out and wounded feet, when I found that, by felling trees on the declivity of the firft hill, my people had contrived to afcend it.

From the place where I had taken the altitude at noon, to the place where we made our landing, the river is not more than fifty yards wide, and flows between ftupendous rocks, from whence huge fragments fometimes tumble down, and falling from fuch an height, dafh into fmall ftones, with fharp points, and form the beach between the rocky projections. Along the face of fome of thefe precipices, there appears a ftratum of a bitumenous fubftance which refembles coal; though while fome of the pieces of it appeared to be excellent fuel, others refifted, for a confiderable time, the action of fire, and did not emit the leaft flame. The whole of this day's courfe would have been altogether impracticable, if the water had been higher, which muft be the cafe at certain feafons. We faw alfo feveral encampments of the Knifteneaux along the river, which muft have been formed by their war excurfions: a decided proof of the favage, blood-thirfty difpofition of that people;

people; as nothing leſs than ſuch a ſpirit could impel them to encounter the difficulties of this almoſt inacceſſible country, whoſe natives are equally unoffending and defenceleſs.

Mr. Mackay informed me, that in paſſing over the mountains, he obſerved ſeveral chaſms in the earth that emitted heat and ſmoke, which diffuſed a ſtrong ſulphureous ſtench. I ſhould certainly have viſited this phænomenon, if I had been ſufficiently qualified as a naturaliſt, to have offered ſcientific conjectures or obſervations thereon.

(Tueſday 21.) It rained in the morning, and did not ceaſe till about eight, and as the men had been very fatigued and diſheartened; I ſuffered them to continue their reſt till that hour. Such was the ſtate of the river, as I have already obſerved, that no alternative was left us; nor did any means of proceeding preſent themſelves to us, but the paſſage of the mountain over which we were to carry the canoe as well as the baggage. As this was a very alarming enterprize, I diſpatched Mr. Mackay with three men and the two Indians to proceed in a ſtraight courſe from the top of the mountain, and to keep the line of the river till they ſhould find it navigable. If it ſhould be their opinion, that there was no practicable paſſage in that direction, two of them were inſtructed to return in order to make ther report; while the others were to go in ſearch of the Indian carrying-place. While they were engaged in this excurſion, the people who remained with me were employed in gumming the canoe, and making handles for the axes. At noon I got an altitude, which made

made our latitude 56. 0. 8. At three o'clock had time, when my watch was flow 1. 31. 32. apparent time.

At fun-fet, Mr. Mackay returned with one of the men, and in about two hours was followed by the others. They had penetrated thick woods, afcended hills, and funk into vallies, till they got beyond the rapids, which, according to their calculation, was a diftance of three leagues. The two parties returned by different routes, but they both agreed, that with all its difficulties, and they were of a very alarming nature, the outward courfe was that which muft be preferred. Unpromifing, however, as the account of their expedition appeared, it did not fink them into a ftate of difcouragement; and a kettle of wild rice, fweetened with fugar, which had been prepared for their return, with their ufual regale of rum, foon renewed that courage which difdained all obftacles that threatened our progrefs: and they went to reft, with a full determination to furmount them on the morrow. I fat up in the hope of getting an obfervation of Jupiter and his firft fatellite, but the cloudy weather prevented my obtaining it.

(Wednef. 22.) At break of day we entered on the the extraordinary journey which was to occupy the remaining part of it. The men began, without delay, to cut a road up the mountain, and as the trees were but of fmall growth, I ordered them to fell thofe which they found convenient, in fuch a manner, that they might fall parallel with the road, but, at the fame time, not feparate them entirely from the ftumps, fo that they might form a kind of railing on either fide. The baggage was now brought from the waterfide to our encampment.

encampment. This was likewiſe from the ſteep ſhelving of the rocks, a very perilous undertaking, as one falſe ſtep of any of the people employed in it would have been inſtantly followed by falling headlong into the water. When this important object was attained, the whole of the party proceeded with no ſmall degree of apprehenſion, to fetch the canoe, which, in a ſhort time, was alſo brought to the encampment; and, as ſoon as we had recovered from our fatigue, we advanced with it up the mountain, having the line doubled and faſtened ſucceſſively as we went on to the ſtumps; while a man at the end of it, hauled it round a tree, holding it on and ſhifting it as we proceeded; ſo that we may be ſaid, with ſtrict truth, to have warped the canoe up the mountain; indeed by a general and moſt laborious exertion, we got every thing to the ſummit by two in the afternoon. At noon, the latitude was 56. 0. 47. North. At five, I ſent the men to cut the road onwards, which they effected for about a mile, when they returned.

The weather was cloudy at intervals, with ſhowers and thunder. At about ten, I obſerved an emerſion of Jupiter's ſecond ſatellite; time by the achrometer 8. 32. 20. by which I found the longitude to be 120. 29. 30. West from Greenwich.

(Thurſday 23.) The weather was clear at four this morning, when the men began to carry. I joined Mr. Mackay, and the two Indians in the labour of cutting a road. The ground continued riſing gently till noon, when it began to decline; but though on ſuch an elevated ſituation, we could ſee but little, as mountains of a ſtill higher elevation and covered with ſnow were ſeen

 far

far above us in every direction. In the afternoon the ground became very uneven; hills and deep defiles alternately preſented themſelves to us. Our progreſs, however, exceeded my expectation, and it was not till four in the afternoon that the carriers overtook us. At five, in a ſtate of fatigue that may be more readily conceived than expreſſed, we encamped near a rivulet or ſpring that iſſued from beneath a large maſs of ice and ſnow.

Our toilſome journey of this day I compute at about three miles: along the firſt of which the land is covered with plenty of wood conſiſting of large trees, encumbered with little underwood, through which it was by no means difficult to open a road, by following a well-beaten elk path: for the two ſucceeding miles we found the country overſpread with the trunks of trees, laid low by fire ſome years ago; among which large copſes had ſprung up of a cloſe growth, and intermixed with briars, ſo as to render the paſſage through them painful and tedious. The ſoil in the woods is light and of a duſky colour; that in the burned country is a mixture of ſand and clay with ſmall ſtones. The trees are ſpruce, red-pine, cypreſs, poplar, white birch, willow, alder, arrow-wood, red-wood, liard, ſervice-tree, bois-picant, &c. I never ſaw any of the laſt kind before. It riſes to about nine feet in height, grows in joints without branches, and is tufted at the extremity. The ſtem is of an equal ſize from the bottom to the top, and does not exceed an inch in diameter; it is covered with ſmall prickles, which caught our trowſers, and working through them, ſometimes found their way to the fleſh. The ſhrubs are the gooſeberry, the currant, and ſeveral kinds of briars.

(Friday

(Friday 24.) We continued our very laborious journey, which led us down ſome ſteep hills, and through a wood of tall pines. After much toil and trouble in bearing the canoe through the difficult paſſages which we encountered, at four in the afternoon we arrived at the river, ſome hundred yards above the rapids or falls, with all our baggage. I compute the diſtance of this day's progreſs to be about four miles; indeed I ſhould have meaſured the whole of the way, if I had not been obliged to engage perſonally in the labour of making the road. But after all, the Indian carrying way, whatever may be its length, and I think it cannot exceed ten miles, will always be found more ſafe and expeditious than the paſſage which our toil and perſeverance formed and ſurmounted.

Thoſe of my people who viſited this place on the 21ſt, were of opinion that the water had riſen very much ſince that time. About two hundred yards below us the ſtream ruſhes with an aſtoniſhing but ſilent velocity, between perpendicular rocks, which are not more than thirty-five yards aſunder: when the water is high, it runs over thoſe rocks, in a channel three times its breadth, where it is bounded by far more elevated precipices. In the former are deep round holes, ſome of which are full of water, while others are empty, in whoſe bottom are ſmall round ſtones, as ſmooth as marble. Some of theſe natural cylinders would contain two hundred gallons. At a ſmall diſtance below the firſt of theſe rocks, the channel widens in a kind of zig-zag progreſſion; and it was really awful to behold with what infinite force the water drives againſt the rocks on one ſide, and with what impetuous ſtrength

it is repelled to the other: it then falls back, as it were, into a more strait but rugged passage, over which it is tossed in high, foaming, half-formed billows, as far as the eye could follow it.

The young men informed me, that this was the place where their relations had told me that I should meet with a fall equal to that of Niagara: to exculpate them, however, from their apparent misinformation, they declared that their friends were not accustomed to utter falsehoods, and that the fall had probably been destroyed by the force of the water. It is, however, very evident that those people had not been here, or did not adhere to the truth. By the number of trees which appeared to have been felled with axes, we discovered that the Knisteneaux, or some tribes who are known to employ that instrument, had passed this way. We passed through a snare inclosure, but saw no animals, though the country was very much intersected by their tracks.

(Saturday 25.) It rained throughout the night, and till twelve this day; while the business of preparing great and small poles, and putting the canoe in order, &c. caused us to remain here till five in the afternoon. I now attached a knife, with a steel, flint, beads, and other trifling articles to a pole, which I erected, and left as a token of amity to the natives. When I was making this arrangement, one of my attendants, whom I have already described under the title of the Cancre, added to my assortment a small round piece of green wood, chewed at one end in the form of a brush, which the Indians use to pick the marrow out of bones. This he informed me was an emblem of a country abounding

abounding in animals. The water had riſen during our ſtay here one foot and an half perpendicular height.

We now embarked, and our courſe was North-Weſt one mile and three quarters. There were mountains on all ſides of us, which were covered with ſnow: one in particular, on the South ſide of the river, roſe to a great height. We continued to proceed Weſt three quarters of a mile, North-Weſt one mile, and Weſt-South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, when we encamped for the night. The Cancre killed a ſmall elk.

(Sunday 26.) The weather was clear and ſharp, and between three and four in the morning we renewed our voyage, our firſt courſe being Weſt by South three miles and an half, when the men complained of the cold in their fingers, as they were obliged to puſh on the canoe with the pole. Here a ſmall river flowed in from the North. We now continued to ſteer Weſt-South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt a mile and an half, and Weſt two miles, when we found ourſelves on a parallel with a chain of mountains on both ſides the river running South and North. The river, both yeſterday and the early part of to-day, was from four to eight hundred yards wide, and full of iſlands, but was at this time diminiſhed to about two hundred yards broad, and free from iſlands, with a ſmooth but ſtrong current. Our next courſe was South-Weſt two miles, when we encountered a rapid, and ſaw an encampment of the Kniſteneaux. We now proceeded North-Weſt by Weſt one mile among iſlands, South-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile, South South-Eaſt one mile, veered to South-Weſt through iſlands three miles

miles and an half, and South by Eaſt half a mile. Here a river poured in on the left, which was the moſt conſiderable that we had ſeen ſince we had paſſed the mountain. At ſeven in the evening we landed and encamped.

Though the ſun had ſhone upon us throughout the day, the air was ſo cold that the men, though actively employed, could not reſiſt it without the aid of their blanket coats. This circumſtance might in ſome degree be expected from the ſurrounding mountains, which were covered with ice and ſnow; but as they are not ſo high as to produce the extreme cold which we ſuffered, it muſt be more particularly attributed to the high ſituation of the country itſelf, rather than to the local elevation of the mountains, the greateſt height of which does not exceed fifteen hundred feet; though in general they do not riſe to half that altitude. But as I had not been able to take an exact meaſurement, I do not preſume upon the accuracy of my conjecture. Towards the bottom of theſe heights, which were clear of ſnow, the trees were putting forth their leaves, while thoſe in their middle region ſtill retained all the characteriſtics of winter, and on their upper parts there was little or no wood.

(Monday 27.)* The weather was clear and we

* From this day to the 4th of June, the courſes of my voyage are omitted, as I loſt the book that contained them. I was in the habit of ſometimes indulging myſelf with a ſhort doze in the canoe, and I imagine that the branches of the trees bruſhed my book from me, when I was in ſuch a ſituation, which renders the account of theſe few days leſs diſtinct than uſual.

continued

continued our voyage at the usual hour when we successively found several rapids and points to impede our progress. At noon our latitude was 56. 5. 54. North. The Indians killed a stag; and one of the men who went to fetch it was very much endangered by the rolling down of a large stone from the heights above him.

(Tuesday 28.) The day was very cloudy. The mountains on both sides of the river seemed to have sunk, in their elevation, during the voyage of yesterday. To day they resumed their former altitude, and ran so close on either side of the channel, that all view was excluded of every thing but themselves. This part of the current was not broken by islands; but in the afternoon we approached some cascades, which obliged us to carry our canoe and its lading for several hundred yards. Here we observed an encampment of the natives, though some time had elapsed since it had been inhabited. The greater part of the day was divided between heavy showers and small rain; and we took our station on the shore about six in the evening, about three miles above the last rapid.

(Wednes. 29.) The rain was so violent throughout the whole of this day, that we did not venture to proceed. As we had almost expended the contents of a rum keg, and this being a day which allowed of no active employment, I amused myself with the experiment of inclosing a letter in it, and dispatching it down the stream, to take its fate. I accordingly introduced a written account of all our hardships, &c. carefully inclosed in bark, into the small barrel by the bung-hole, which being carefully secured, I consigned this epistolary cargo to the mercy of the current.

(Thursday

(Thurſd. 30.) We were alarmed this morning at break of day, by the continual barking of our dog, who never ceaſed from running backwards and forwards in the rear of our ſituation: when, however, the day advanced, we diſcovered the cauſe of our alarm to proceed from a wolf, who was parading a ridge a few yards behind us, and had been moſt probably allured by the ſcent of our ſmall portion of freſh meat. The weather was cloudy, but it did not prevent us from renewing our progreſs at a very early hour. A conſiderable river appeared from the left, and we continued our courſe till ſeven in the evening, when we landed at night where there was an Indian encampment.

(Friday 31.) The morning was clear and cold, and the current very powerful. On croſſing the mouth of a river that flowed in from the right of us, we were very much endangered; indeed all the rivers which I have lately ſeen, appear to overflow their natural limits, as it may be ſuppoſed, from the melting of the mountain ſnow. The water is almoſt white, the bed of the river being of lime-ſtone. The mountains are one ſolid maſs of the ſame materials, but without the leaſt ſhade of trees, or decorations of foliage. At nine the men were ſo cold that we landed, in order to kindle a fire, which was conſidered as a very uncommon circumſtance at this ſeaſon; a ſmall quantity of rum, however, ſerved as an adequate ſubſtitute; and the current being ſo ſmooth as to admit of the uſe of paddles, I encouraged them to proceed without any further delay. In a ſhort time an extenſive view opened upon us, diſplaying a beautiful ſheet of water, that was heightened by the calmneſs of the weather, and a ſplendid ſun. Here the mountains, which

which were covered with wood, opened on either ſide, ſo that we entertained the hope of ſoon leaving them behind us. When we had got to the termination of this proſpect, the river was barred with rocks, forming caſcades and ſmall iſlands. To proceed onwards, we were under the neceſſity of clearing a narrow paſſage of the drift wood, on the left ſhore. Here the view convinced us that our late hopes were without foundation, as there appeared a ridge or chain of mountains, running South and North as far as the eye could reach.

On advancing two or three miles, we arrived at the fork, one branch running about Weſt-North-Weſt, and the other South-South-Eaſt. If I had been governed by my own judgment, I ſhould have taken the former, as it appeared to me to be the moſt likely to bring us neareſt to the part where I wiſhed to fall on the Pacific Ocean; but the old man, whom I have already mentioned as having been frequently on war expeditions in this country, had warned me not, on any account, to follow it, as it was ſoon loſt in various branches among the mountains, and that there was no great river that ran in any direction near it; but, by following the latter, he ſaid we ſhould arrive at a carrying-place to another large river, that did not exceed a day's march, where the inhabitants build houſes, and live upon iſlands. There was ſo much apparent truth in the old man's narrative, that I determined to be governed by it; for I did not entertain the leaſt doubt, if I could get into the other river, that I ſhould reach the ocean.

I accordingly ordered my ſteerſman to proceed at once to the Eaſt branch, which appeared to be more

 rapid

rapid than the other, though it did not poſſeſs an equal breadth. Theſe circumſtances diſpoſed my men and the Indians, the latter in particular being very tired of the voyage, to expreſs their wiſhes that I ſhould take the Weſtern branch, eſpecially when they perceived the difficulty of ſtemming the current, in the direction on which I had determined. Indeed the ruſh of water was ſo powerful, that we were the greateſt part of the afternoon in getting two or three miles—a very tardy and mortifying progreſs, and which, with the voyage, was openly execrated by many of thoſe who were engaged in it: and the inexpreſſible toil theſe people had endured, as well as the dangers they had encountered, required ſome degree of conſideration; I therefore employed thoſe arguments which were the beſt calculated to calm their immediate diſcontents, as well as to encourage their future hopes, though, at the ſame time, I delivered my ſentiments in ſuch a manner as to convince them that I was determined to proceed.

On the 1ſt of June we embarked at ſun-riſe, and towards noon the current began to ſlacken; we then put to ſhore, in order to gum the canoe, when a meridian altitude gave me 55. 42. 16. North latitude. We then continued our courſe, and towards the evening the current began to recover its former ſtrength. Mr. Mackay and the Indians had already diſembarked, to walk and lighten the boat. At ſun-ſet we encamped on a point, being the firſt dry land which had been found on this ſide the river, that was fit for our purpoſe, ſince our people went on ſhore. In the morning we paſſed a large rapid river, that flowed in from the right.

In

In no part of the North-Weſt did I ſee ſo much beaver-work, within an equal diſtance, as in the courſe of this day. In ſome places they had cut down ſeveral acres of large poplars, and we ſaw alſo a great number of theſe active and ſagacious animals. The time which theſe wonderful creatures allot for their labours, whether in erecting their curious habitations or providing food, is the whole of the interval between the ſetting and the riſing ſun.

Towards the duſky part of the evening we heard ſeveral diſcharges from the fowling pieces of our people, which we anſwered, to inform them of our ſituation; and ſome time after it was dark, they arrived in an equal ſtate of fatigue and alarm: they were alſo obliged to ſwim acroſs a channel in order to get to us, as we were ſituated on an iſland, though we were ignorant of the circumſtance, till they came to inform us. One of the Indians was poſitive that he heard the diſcharge of fire arms above our encampment; and on comparing the number of our diſcharges with theirs, there appeared to be ſome foundation for his alarm, as we imagined that we had heard two reports more than they acknowledged; and, in their terror, they declared that they had heard twice the number of thoſe which we knew had proceeded from us. The Indians were therefore certain, that the Kniſteneaux muſt be in our vicinity, on a war expedition, and conſequently, if they were numerous, we ſhould have had no reaſon to expect the leaſt mercy from them in this diſtant country. Though I did not believe that circumſtance, or that any of the natives could be in poſſeſſion of fire-arms, I thought it right, at all events, we ſhould be prepared. Our fuſees were, therefore,

primed and loaded, and, having extinguiſhed our fire, each of us took his ſtation at the foot of a tree, where we paſſed an uneaſy and reſtleſs night.

The ſucceeding morning being clear and pleaſant, we proceeded at an early hour againſt a rapid current, interſected by iſlands. About eight we paſſed two large trees, whoſe roots having been undermined by the current, had recently fallen into the river; and, in my opinion, the craſh of their fall had occaſioned the noiſe which cauſed our late alarm. In this manner the water ravages the iſlands in theſe rivers, and by driving down great quantities of wood, forms the foundations of others. The men were ſo oppreſſed with fatigue, that it was neceſſary they ſhould encamp at ſix in the afternoon. We, therefore, landed on a ſandy iſland, which is a very uncommon object, as the greater part of the iſlands conſiſt of a bottom of round ſtones and gravel, covered from three to ten feet with mud and old drift-wood. Beaver-woork was as frequently ſeen as on the preceding day.

On the 3d of June we renewed our voyage with the riſing ſun. At noon I obtained a meridian altitude, which gave 55. 22. 3. North latitude. I alſo took time, and the watch was ſlow 1. 30. 14. apparent time. According to my calculation, this place is about twenty-five miles South-Eaſt of the fork.*

* I ſhall now proceed with my uſual regularity, which, as I have already mentioned, has been, for ſome days, ſuſpended, from the loſs of my book of obſervation.

CHAP.

CHAPTER V.

Continue our voyage. Heavy fog. The water rises. Succession of courses. Progressive account of this branch. Leave the canoe to proceed, and ascend an hill to reconnoitre. Climb a tree to extend my view of the country. Return to the river. The canoe not arrived. Go in search of it. Extreme heat, musquitoes, &c. Increasing anxiety respecting the canoe. It at length appears. Violent storm. Circumstances of our progress. Forced to haule the canoe up the stream by the branches of trees. Succession of courses. Wild parsnips along the river. Expect to meet with natives. Courses continued. Fall in with some natives. Our intercourse with them. Account of their dress, arms, utensils, and manners, &c. New discouragements and difficulties present themselves.

JUNE, 1793.

(Tuesday 4.) WE embarked this morning at four in a very heavy fog. The water had been continually rising, and, in many places, overflowed its banks. The current also was so strong, that our progress was very tedious, and required the most laborious exertions. Our course was this day, South-South-East one mile, South-South-West half a mile, South-East three quarters of a mile,

a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt by South one mile, South-South-Eaſt one mile three quarters, South-Eaſt by South half a mile, Eaſt by South a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt by North a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt by South a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt Eaſt half a mile, North North-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, and South by Eaſt one mile and an half. We could not find a place fit for an encampment, till nine at night, when we landed on a bank of gravel, of which little more appeared above water than the ſpot we occupied.

(Wedneſday 5.) This morning we found our canoe and baggage in the water, which had continued riſing during the night. We then gummed the canoe, as we arrived at too late an hour to perform that operation on the preceding evening. This neceſſary buſineſs being completed, we traverſed to the North ſhore, where I diſembarked with Mr. Mackay and the hunters, in order to aſcend an adjacent mountain, with the hope of obtaining a view of the interior part of the country. I directed my people to proceed with all poſſible diligence, and that, if they met with any accident, or found my return neceſſary, they ſhould fire two guns. They alſo underſtood, that when they ſhould hear the ſame ſignal from me, they were to anſwer, and wait for me, if I were behind them.

When we had aſcended to the ſummit of the hill, we found that it extended onwards in an even, level country; ſo

ſo that, encumbered as we were with the thick wood, no diſtant view could be obtained: I therefore climbed a very lofty tree, from whoſe top I diſcerned on the right a ridge of mountains covered with ſnow, bearing about North-Weſt; from thence another ridge of high land, whereon no ſnow was viſible, ſtretched towards the South: between which and the ſnowy hills on the Eaſt ſide, there appeared to be an opening, which we determined to be the courſe of the river.

Having obtained all the ſatisfaction that the nature of the place would admit, we proceeded forward to overtake the canoe, and, after a warm walk, came down upon the river, when we diſcharged our pieces twice, but received no anſwering ſignal. I was of opinion, that the canoe was before us, while the Indians entertained an oppoſite notion. I, however, croſſed another point of land, and came again to the waterſide about ten. Here we had a long view of the river, which circumſtance excited in my mind ſome doubts of my former ſentiments. We repeated our ſignals, but without any return; and as every moment now increaſed my anxiety, I left Mr. Mackay and one of the Indians at this ſpot to make a large fire, and ſend branches adrift down the current as notices of our ſituation, if the canoe was behind us, and proceeded with the other Indian acroſs a very long point, where the river makes a conſiderable bend, in order that I might be ſatisfied if the canoe was a head. Having been accuſtomed for the laſt fortnight to very cold weather, I found the heat of this day almoſt inſupportable, as our way lay over a dry ſand, which was relieved by no ſhade, but ſuch as a few ſcattered cypreſſes could afford us. About twelve we arrived once more

more at the river, and the discharge of our pieces was as unsuccessful as it had hitherto been. The water rushed before us with uncommon velocity, and we also tried the experiment of sending fresh branches down it. To add to the disagreeableness of our situation, the gnats and musquitoes appeared in swarms to torment us. When we returned to our companions, we found that they had not been contented with remaining in the position where I had left them, but had been three or four miles down the river, and were come back to their station, without having made any discovery of the people on the water.

Various very unpleasing conjectures at once perplexed and distressed us: the Indians, who are inclined to magnify evils of any and every kind, had at once consigned the canoe and every one on board it to the bottom, and were already settling a plan to return upon a raft, as well as calculating the number of nights that would be required to reach their home. As for myself, it will be easily believed, that my mind was in a state of extreme agitation; and the imprudence of my conduct in leaving the people in such a situation of danger and toilsome exertion, added a very painful mortification to the severe apprehensions I already suffered: it was an act of indiscretion which might have put an end to the voyage that I had so much at heart, and compelled me at length to submit to the scheme which my hunters had already formed for our return.

At half past six in the evening, Mr. Mackay and the Cancre set off to proceed down the river, as far as they could before the night came on, and to continue their journey

journey in the morning to the place where we had encamped the preceding evening. I alſo propoſed to make my excurſion upwards; and, if we both failed of ſuccefs in meeting the canoe, it was agreed that we ſhould return to the place where we now ſeparated.

In this ſituation we had wherewithal to drink in plenty, but with ſolid food we were totally unprovided. We had not ſeen even a partridge throughout the day, and the tracks of rein-deer that we had diſcovered were of an old date. We were, however, preparing to make a bed of the branches of trees, where we ſhould have had no other canopy than that afforded us by the heavens, when we heard a ſhot, and ſoon after another, which was the notice agreed upon, if Mr. Mackay and the Indian ſhould ſee the canoe: that fortunate circumſtance was alſo confirmed by a return of the ſignal from the people. I was, however, ſo fatigued from the heat and exerciſe of the day, as well as incommoded from drinking ſo much cold water, that I did not wiſh to remove till the following morning; but the Indian made ſuch bitter complaints of the cold and hunger which he ſuffered, that I complied with his ſolicitations to depart, and it was almoſt dark when we reached the canoe, barefooted, and drenched with rain. But theſe inconveniences affected me very little, when I ſaw myſelf once more ſurrounded with my people. They informed me, that the canoe had been broken, and that they had this day experienced much greater toil and hardſhips than on any former occaſion. I thought it prudent to affect a belief of every repreſentation that they made, and even to comfort each of them with a conſolatory dram: for, however difficult the paſſage

might have been, it was too ſhort to have occupied the whole day, if they had not relaxed in their exertions. The rain was accompanied with thunder and lightning.

It appeared from the various encampments which we had ſeen, and from ſeveral paddles we had found, that the natives frequent this part of the country at the latter end of the ſummer and the fall. The courſe to-day was nearly Eaſt-South-Eaſt two miles and an half, South by Weſt one mile, South-South-Eaſt one mile and an half, Eaſt two miles, and South-Eaſt by South one mile.

(Thurſday 6.) At half paſt four this morning we continued our voyage, our courſes being South-Eaſt by South one mile, Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt two miles. The whole of this diſtance we proceeded by hauling the canoe from branch to branch. The current was ſo ſtrong, that it was impoſſible to ſtem it with the paddles; the depth was too great to receive any aſſiſtance from the poles, and the bank of the river was ſo cloſely lined with willows and other trees, that it was impoſſible to employ the line. As it was paſt twelve before we could find a place that would allow of our landing, I could not get a meridian altitude. We occupied the reſt of the day in repairing the canoe, drying our cloaths, and making paddles and poles to replace thoſe which had been broken or loſt.

(Friday 7.) The morning was clear and calm, and ſince we had been at this ſtation the water had riſen two inches;

inches; ſo that the current became ſtill ſtronger, and its velocity had already been ſo great as to juſtify our deſpair in getting up it, if we had not been ſo long accuſtomed to ſurmount it. I laſt night obſerved an emerſion of Jupiter's firſt ſatellite, but inadvertently went to bed, without committing the exact time to writing; if my memory is correct, it was 8. 18. 10. by the time-piece. The canoe, which had been little better than a wreck, being now repaired, we proceeded Eaſt two miles and a quarter, South-South-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, where we landed to take an altitude for time. We continued our route at South-Eaſt by Eaſt three quarters of a mile, and landed again to determine the latitude, which is 55. 2. 51. To this I add, 2. 45. Southing, which will make the place of taking altitude for time 55. 5. 36. with which I find that my time-piece was ſlow 1. 32. 23. apparent time, and made the longitude obtained 122. 35. 50. Weſt of Greenwich.

From this place we proceeded Eaſt by South four miles and an half, in which ſpace there falls in a ſmall river from the Eaſt; Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt a mile and an half, Eaſt a quarter of a mile, and encamped at ſeven o'clock. Mr. Mackay and the hunters walked the greateſt part of the day, and in the courſe of their excurſion killed a porcupine.* Here we found the bed

* We had been obliged to indulge our hunters with ſitting idle in the canoe, leſt their being compelled to ſhare in the labour of navigating it ſhould diſguſt and drive them from us. We, therefore, employed them as much as poſſible on ſhore, as well to procure proviſions as to lighten the canoe.

of a very large bear quite fresh. During the day several Indian encampments were seen, which were of a late erection. The current had also lost some of its impetuosity during the greater part of the day.

(Saturday 8.) It rained and thundered throughout the night, and at four in the morning we again encountered the current. Our course was East a quarter of a mile, round to South by East along a very high white sandy bank on the East shore three quarters of a mile, South-South-East a quarter of a mile, South-South-West a quarter of a mile, South-South-East one mile and a quarter, South-East two miles, with a slack current; South-East by East two miles and a quarter, East a quarter of a mile, South-South-East a quarter of a mile, South-East by South four miles and an half, South-East one mile and an half, South-South-West half a mile, East-North-East half a mile, East-South-East a quarter of a mile, South-East by South one mile, South-East by East half a mile, East by South three quarters of a mile, when the mountains were in full view, in this direction and Eastward. For the three last days we could only see them at short intervals and long distances; but till then, they were continually in sight on either side, from our entrance into the fork. Those to the left were at no great distance from us.

For the last two days we had been anxiously looking out for the carrying-place, but could not discover it, and our only hope was in such information as we should be able to procure from the natives. All that remained for us to do, was to push forwards till the river should be no longer navigable: it had now, indeed, overflowed

its

its banks, ſo that it was eight before we could diſcover a place to encamp. Having found plenty of wild parſneps, we gathered the tops, and boiled them with pemmican for our ſupper.

(Sunday 9.) The rain of this morning terminated in a heavy miſt at half paſt five, when we embarked and ſteered South-Eaſt one mile and an half, when it veered North-North-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, South-South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, Eaſt by South half a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt North-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, when it veered to South-South-Eaſt half a mile, then back to Eaſt (when a blue mountain, clear of ſnow, appeared a head) one mile and an half; North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt by North one mile, when it veered to South-Eaſt half a mile, then on to North-Weſt three quarters of a mile, and back to North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, South by Weſt a quarter of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt to North-North-Eaſt half a mile, South-South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, and Eaſt by North half a mile: here we perceived a ſmell of fire, and in a ſhort time heard people in the woods, as if in a ſtate of great confuſion, which was occaſioned, as we afterwards underſtood, by their diſcovery of us. At the ſame time this unexpected circumſtance produced ſome little diſcompoſure among ourſelves, as our arms were not in a ſtate of preparation, and we were as yet unable to aſcertain the number of the party. I conſidered, that if there were but few it would

be

be needleſs to purſue them, as it would not be probable that we ſhould overtake them in theſe thick woods; and if they were numerous, it would be an act of great imprudence to make the attempt, at leaſt during their preſent alarm. I therefore ordered my people to ſtrike off to the oppoſite ſide, that we might ſee if any of them had ſufficient courage to remain; but, before we were half over the river, which, in this part, is not more than an hundred yards wide, two men appeared on a riſing ground over againſt us, brandiſhing their ſpears, diſplaying their bows and arrows, and accompanying their hoſtile geſtures with loud vociferations. My interpreter did not heſitate to aſſure them, that they might diſpel their apprehenſions, as we were white people, who meditated no injury, but were, on the contrary, deſirous of demonſtrating every mark of kindneſs and friendſhip. They did not, however, ſeem diſpoſed to confide in our declarations, and actually threatened, if we came over before they were more fully ſatisfied of our peaceable intentions, that they would diſcharge their arrows at us. This was a decided kind of conduct which I did not expect; at the ſame time I readily complied with their propoſition, and after ſome time had paſſed in hearing and anſwering their queſtions, they conſented to our landing, though not without betraying very evident ſymptoms of fear and diſtruſt. They, however, laid aſide their weapons, and, when I ſtepped forward and took each of them by the hand, one of them, but with a very tremulous action, drew his knife from his ſleeve, and preſented it to me as a mark of his ſubmiſſion to my will and pleaſure. On our firſt hearing the noiſe of theſe people in the woods, we diſplayed our flag, which was now ſhewn to them as a token of friendſhip.

They

They examined us, and every thing about us, with a minute and ſuſpicious attention. They had heard, indeed, of white men, but this was the firſt time that they had ever ſeen an human being of a complexion different from their own. The party had been here but a few hours, nor had they yet erected their ſheds; and, except the two men now with us, they had all fled, leaving their little property behind them. To thoſe which had given us ſuch a proof of their confidence, we paid the moſt conciliating attentions in our power. One of them I ſent to recal his people, and the other, for very obvious reaſons, we kept with us. In the mean time the canoe was unloaded, the neceſſary baggage carried up the hill, and the tents pitched.

Here I determined to remain till the Indians became ſo familiarized with us, as to give all the intelligence which we imagined might be obtained from them. In fact, it had been my intention to land where I might moſt probably diſcover the carrying-place, which was our more immediate object, and undertake marches of two or three days, in different directions, in ſearch of another river. If unſucceſsful in this attempt, it was my purpoſe to continue my progreſs up the preſent river, as far as it was navigable, and if we did not meet with natives to inſtruct us in our further progreſs, I had determined to return to the fork, and take the other branch, with the hope of better fortune.

It was about three in the afternoon when we landed, and at five the whole party of Indians were aſſembled. It conſiſted only of three men, three women, and ſeven or eight boys and girls. With their ſcratched legs, bleeding

bleeding feet, and dishevelled hair, as in the hurry of their flight they had left their shoes and leggins behind them, they displayed a most wretched appearance: they were consoled, however, with beads, and other trifles, which seemed to please them; they had pemmican also given them to eat, which was not unwelcome, and in our opinion, at least, superior to their own provision, which consisted entirely of dried fish.

When I thought that they were sufficiently composed, I sent for the men to my tent, to gain such information respecting the country as I concluded it was in their power to afford me. But my expectations were by no means satisfied: they said that they were not acquainted with any river to the Westward, but that there was one from whence they were just arrived, over a carrying-place of eleven days march, which they represented as being a branch only of the river before us. Their ironwork they obtained from the people who inhabit the bank of that river, and an adjacent lake, in exchange for beaver skins, and dressed moose skins. They represented the latter as travelling, during a moon, to get to the country of other tribes, who live in houses, with whom they traffic for the same commodities; and that these also extend their journies in the same manner to the sea coast, or, to use their expression, the Stinking Lake, where they trade with people like us, who come there in vessels as big as islands. They added, that the people to the Westward, as they have been told, are very numerous. Those who inhabit the other branch they stated as consisting of about forty families, while they themselves did not amount to more than a fourth of that number; and were almost continually compelled

to remain in their ſtrong holds, where they ſometimes periſhed with cold and hunger, to ſecure themſelves from their enemies, who never failed to attack them whenever an opportunity preſented itſelf.

This account of the country, from a people who I had every reaſon to ſuppoſe were well acquainted with every part of it, threatened to diſconcert the project on which my heart was ſet, and in which my whole mind was occupied. It occurred to me, however, that from fear, or other motives, they might be tardy in their communication; I therefore aſſured them, that if they would direct me to the river which I deſcribed to them, I would come in large veſſels, like thoſe that their neighbours had deſcribed, to the mouth of it, and bring them arms and ammunition in exchange for the produce of their country; ſo that they might be able to defend themſelves againſt their enemies, and no longer remain in that abject, diſtreſſed, and fugitive ſtate in which they then lived. I added alſo, that, in the mean time, if they would, on my return, accompany me below the mountains, to a country which was very abundant in animals, I would furniſh them and their companions with every thing they might want, and make peace between them and the Beaver Indians. But all theſe promiſes did not appear to advance the object of my inquiries, and they ſtill perſiſted in their ignorance of any ſuch river as I had mentioned, that diſcharged itſelf into the ſea.

In this ſtate of perplexity and diſappointment, various projects preſented themſelves to my mind, which were no ſooner formed than they were diſcovered to be impracticable, and were conſequently abandoned. At one

 time

time I thought of leaving the canoe, and every thing it contained, to go over land, and purſue that chain of connexion by which theſe people obtain their iron-work; but a very brief courſe of reflection convinced me that it would be impoſſible for us to carry proviſions for our ſupport through any conſiderable part of ſuch a journey, as well as preſents, to ſecure us a kind reception among the natives, and ammunition for the ſervice of the hunters, and to defend ourſelves againſt any act of hoſtility. At another time my ſolicitude for the ſucceſs of the expedition incited a wiſh to remain with the natives, and go to the ſea by the way they had deſcribed; but the accompliſhment of ſuch a journey, even if no accident ſhould interpoſe, would have required a portion of time which it was not in my power to beſtow. In my preſent ſtate of information, to proceed further up the river was conſidered as a fruitleſs waſte of toilſome exertion; and to return unſucceſsful, after all our labour, ſufferings, and dangers, was an idea too painful to indulge. Beſides, I could not yet abandon the hope that the Indians might not yet be ſufficiently compoſed and confident, to diſcloſe their real knowledge of the country freely and fully to me. Nor was I altogether without my doubts reſpecting the fidelity of my interpreter, who, being very much tired of the voyage, might be induced to withhold thoſe communications which would induce me to continue it. I therefore continued my attentions to the natives, regaled them with ſuch proviſions as I had, indulged their children with a taſte of ſugar, and determined to ſuſpend my converſation with them till the following morning. On my expreſſing a deſire to partake of their fiſh, they brought me a few dried trout, well cured, that had been taken in the river which they

lately

lately left. One of the men alſo brought me five beaver ſkins, as a preſent.

(Monday 10.) The ſolicitude that poſſeſſed my mind interrupted my repoſe; when the dawn appeared I had already quitted my bed, and was waiting with impatience for another conference with the natives. The ſun, however, had riſen before they left their leafy bowers, whither they had retired with their children, having moſt hoſpitably reſigned their beds, and the partners of them, to the ſolicitations of my young men.

I now repeated my inquiries, but my perplexity was not removed by any favourable variation in their anſwers. About nine, however, one of them, ſtill remaining at my fire, in converſation with the interpreters, I underſtood enough of his language to know that he mentioned ſomething about a great river, at the ſame time pointing ſignificantly up that which was before us. On my inquiring of the interpreter reſpecting that expreſſion, I was informed that he knew of a large river that runs towards the mid-day ſun, a branch of which flowed near the ſource of that which we were now navigating; and that there were only three ſmall lakes, and as many carrying-places, leading to a ſmall river, which diſcharges itſelf into the great river, but that the latter did not empty itſelf into the ſea. The inhabitants, he ſaid, built houſes, lived on iſlands, and were a numerous and warlike people. I deſired him to deſcribe the road to the other river, by delineating it with a piece of coal on a ſtrip of bark, which he accompliſhed to my ſatiſfaction. The opinion that the river did not diſcharge itſelf into the ſea, I very confidently imputed to his ignorance of the country.

My hopes were now renewed, and an object preſented itſelf which awakened my utmoſt impatience. To facilitate its attainment, one of the Indians was induced, by preſents, to accompany me as a guide to the firſt inhabitants, which we might expect to meet on the ſmall lakes in our way. I accordingly reſolved to depart with all expedition, and while my people were making every neceſſary preparation, I employed myſelf in writing the following deſcription of the natives around me.

They are low in ſtature, not exceeding five feet ſix or ſeven inches; and they are of that meagre appearance which might be expected in a people whoſe life is one ſucceſſion of difficulties, in procuring ſubſiſtence. Their faces are round, with high cheek bones, and their eyes, which are ſmall, are of a dark brown colour; the cartilage of their noſe is perforated, but without any ornaments ſuſpended from it; their hair is of a dingy black, hanging looſe and in diſorder over their ſhoulders, but irregularly cut in the front, ſo as not to obſtruct the ſight; their beards are eradicated, with the exception of a few ſtraggling hairs, and their complexion is a ſwarthy yellow.

Their dreſs conſiſts of robes made of the ſkins of the beaver, the ground hog, and the rein-deer, dreſſed in the hair, and of the mooſe-ſkin without it. All of them are ornamented with a fringe, while ſome of them have taſſels hanging down the ſeams; thoſe of the ground hog are decorated on the fur ſide with the tails of the animal, which they do not ſeparate from them. Their garments they tie over the ſhoulders, and faſten them

round

round the middle with a belt of green ſkin, which is as ſtiff as horn. Their leggins are long, and, if they were topped with a waiſtband, might be called trowſers: they, as well as their ſhoes, are made of dreſſed mooſe, elk, or rein-deer ſkin. The organs of generation they leave uncovered.

The women differ little in their dreſs from the men, except in the addition of an apron, which is faſtened round the waiſt, and hangs down to the knees: they are in general of a more luſty make than the other ſex, and taller in proportion, but infinitely their inferiors in cleanlineſs. A black artificial ſtripe croſſes the face beneath the eye, from ear to ear, which I firſt took for ſcabs, from the accumulation of dirt on it. Their hair, which is longer than that of the men, is divided from the forehead to the crown, and drawn back in long plaits behind the ears: they have alſo a few white beads, which they get where they procure their iron; they are from a line to an inch in length, and are worn in their ears, but are not of European manufacture. Theſe, with bracelets made of horn and bone, compoſe all the ornaments which decorate their perſons. Necklaces of the griſly or white bear's claws, are worn excluſively by the men.

Their arms conſiſt of bows made of cedar, ſix feet in length, with a ſhort iron ſpike at one end, and ſerve occaſionally as a ſpear. Their arrows are well made, barbed, and pointed with iron, flint, ſtone, or bone; they are feathered, and from two to two feet and an half in length. They have two kinds of ſpears, but both are double edged, and of well poliſhed iron; one of them is about twelve inches long, and two wide; the other about

about half the width, and two thirds of the length; the ſhafts of the firſt are eight feet in length, and the latter ſix. They have alſo ſpears made of bone. Their knives conſiſt of pieces of iron, ſhaped and handled by themſelves. Their axes are ſomething like our adze, and they uſe them in the ſame manner as we employ that inſtrument. They were, indeed, furniſhed with iron in a manner that I could not have ſuppoſed, and plainly proved to me that their communication with thoſe, who communicate with the inhabitants of the ſea coaſt, cannot be very difficult; and, from their ample proviſion of iron weapons, the means of procuring it muſt be of a more diſtant origin than I had at firſt conjectured.

They have ſnares made of green ſkin, which they cut to the ſize of ſturgeon twine, and twiſt a certain number of them together; and though when completed they do not exceed the thickneſs of a cod-line, their ſtrength is ſufficient to hold a mooſe deer: they are from one and an half to two fathoms in length. Their nets and fiſhing lines are made of willow-bark and nettles; thoſe made of the latter are finer and ſmoother than if made with hempen thread. Their hooks are ſmall bones, fixed in pieces of wood ſplit for that purpoſe, and tied round with fine watape, which has been particularly deſcribed in the former voyage. Their kettles are alſo made of watape, which is ſo cloſely woven that they never leak, and they heat water in them, by putting red-hot ſtones into it. There is one kind of them, made of ſpruce-bark, which they hang over the fire, but at ſuch a diſtance as to receive the heat without being within reach of the blaze; a very tedious operation. They have various diſhes of wood and bark, ſpoons of horn and wood, and buckets; bags of

of leather and net-work, and baſkets of bark, ſome of which hold their fiſhing-tackle, while others are contrived to be carried on the back. They have a brown kind of earth in great abundance, with which they rub their clothes, not only for ornament but utility, as it prevents the leather from becoming hard after it has been wetted. They have ſpruce bark in great plenty, with which they make their canoes, an operation that does not require any great portion of ſkill or ingenuity, and is managed in the following manner.—The bark is taken off the tree the whole length of the intended canoe, which is commonly about eighteen feet, and is ſewed with watape at both ends; two laths are then laid, and fixed along the edge of the bark which forms the gunwale; in theſe are fixed the bars, and againſt them bear the ribs or timbers, that are cut to the length to which the bark can be ſtretched; and, to give additional ſtrength, ſtrips of wood are laid between them: to make the whole water-tight, gum is abundantly employed. Theſe veſſels carry from two to five people. Canoes of a ſimilar conſtruction were uſed by the Beaver Indians within theſe few years, but they now very generally employ thoſe made of the bark of the birch tree, which are by far more durable. Their paddles are about ſix feet long, and about one foot is occupied by the blade, which is in the ſhape of an heart.

Previous to our departure, the natives had caught a couple of trout, of about ſix pounds weight, which they brought me, and I paid them with beads. They likewiſe gave me a net, made of nettles, the ſkin of a mooſe-deer, dreſſed, and a white horn in the ſhape of a ſpoon, which reſembles the horn of the buffalo of the Copper-Mine

River;

River; but their defcription of the animal to which it belongs does not anfwer to that. My young men alfo got two quivers of excellent arrows, a collar of white bear's claws of a great length, horn bracelets, and other articles, for which they received an ample remuneration.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VI.

Continue the voyage. State of the river. Succession of courses. Sentiment of the guide. Conical mountain. Continuation of courses. Leave the main branch. Enter another. Description of it. Saw beaver. Enter a lake. Arrive at the upper source of the Unjigah, or Peace River. Land, and cross to a second lake. Local circumstances. Proceed to a third lake. Enter a river. Encounter various difficulties. In danger of being lost. The circumstances of that situation described. Alarm and dissatisfaction among the people. They are at length composed. The canoe repaired. Roads cut through woods. Pass morasses. The guide deserts. After a succession of difficulties, dangers, and toilsome marches, we arrive at the great river.

1793, June.

Monday 10.} AT ten we were ready to embark: then took leave of the Indians, but encouraged them to expect us in two moons, and expressed an hope that I should find them on the road, with any of their relations whom they might meet. I also returned the beaver skins to the man who had presented them to me, desiring him to take care of them till I came back, when I would purchase them of him. Our guide expressed much less concern about the undertaking, in which

which he had engaged, than his companions, who appeared to be affected with ſolicitude for his ſafety.

We now puſhed off the canoe from the bank, and proceeded Eaſt half a mile, when a river flowed in from the left, about half as large as that which we were navigating. We continued the ſame courſe three quarters of a mile, when we miſſed two of our fowling pieces, which had been forgotten, and I ſent their owners back for them, who were abſent on this errand upwards of an hour. We now proceeded North-Eaſt by-Eaſt half a mile, North-Eaſt by-North three quarters of a mile, when the current ſlackened: there was a verdant ſpot on the left, where, from the remains of ſome Indian timber-work, it appeared that the natives have frequently encamped. Our next courſe was Eaſt one mile, and we ſaw a ridge of mountains covered with ſnow to the South-Eaſt. The land on our right was low and marſhy for three or four miles, when it roſe into a range of heights that extended to the mountains. We proceeded Eaſt-South-Eaſt a mile and an half, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, Eaſt by South half a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South-Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt-North-Eaſt a mile and a quarter, South-South-Eaſt half a mile, North-North-Eaſt a mile and an half: here a river flowed in from the left which was about one-fourth part as large as that which received its tributary waters. We then continued Eaſt by South half a mile, to the foot of the mountain on the South of the above river. The courſe now veered ſhort, South-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile, Eaſt by South a quarter of a mile, South half a

mile

mile, South-Eaſt by South half a mile, South-South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, Eaſt by South a quarter of a mile, veered to Weſt-North-Weſt a quarter of a mile, South-Weſt one eighth of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one quarter of a mile, Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, South-South-Weſt one twelfth of a mile, Eaſt South-Eaſt one eighth of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one third of a mile, Eaſt by North one twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one third of a mile, Eaſt one ſixteenth of a mile, South-Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, Eaſt one eighth of a mile, and Eaſt-South-Eaſt half a mile, when we landed at ſeven o'clock and encamped. During the greateſt part of the diſtance we came to-day, the river runs cloſe under the mountains on the left.

(Tueſday 11.) The morning was clear and cold. On my interpreter's encouraging the guide to diſpel all apprehenſion, to maintain his fidelity to me, and not to deſert in the night, "How is it poſſible for me," he replied, "to leave the lodge of the Great Spirit! — "When he tells me that he has no further occaſion for me, I will then return to my children." As we proceeded, however, he ſoon loſt, and with good reaſon, his exalted notions of me.

At four we continued our voyage, ſteering Eaſt by South a mile and an half, Eaſt-South-Eaſt half a mile. A river appeared on the left, at the foot of a mountain, which, from its conical form, my young Indian called the Beaver Lodge Mountain. Having proceeded South-South-Eaſt half a mile, another river appeared from the right. We now came in a line with the beginning of the mountains we ſaw yeſterday: others of the ſame

 kind

kind ran parallel with them on the left ſide of the river, which was reduced to the breadth of fifteen yards, and with a moderate current.

We now ſteered Eaſt-North-Eaſt one eighth of a mile, South-Eaſt by South one eighth of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, South-Weſt one eighth of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one eighth of a mile, South-South-Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt half a mile, South-Weſt by Weſt one third of a mile, South-South-Eaſt one eighth of a mile, South-South-Weſt one quarter of of a mile, North-Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, South by Weſt one fourth of a mile, Eaſt three quarters of a mile, and North-Eaſt one quarter of a mile. Here the mountain on the left appeared to be compoſed of a ſucceſſion of round hills, covered with wood almoſt to their ſummits, which were white with ſnow, and crowned with withered trees. We now ſteered Eaſt, in a line with the high lands on the right five miles; North one twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt by North one eighth of a mile, South by Eaſt one ſixteenth of a mile, North-Eaſt by North one fourth of a mile, where another river fell in from the right; North-Eaſt by Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, Eaſt two miles and an half, South twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt one third of a mile, Eaſt one mile and a quarter, South-South-Weſt one ſixteenth of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt one mile and three quarters, South and South-Weſt by Weſt half a mile, North-Eaſt half a mile, South one third of a mile, North-Eaſt by North one ſixth of a mile, Eaſt by South one fourth of a mile, South one eighth of a mile, South-

Eaſt

Eaſt three quarters of a mile. The canoe had taken in ſo much water, that it was neceſſary for us to land here, in order to ſtop the leakage, which occaſioned the delay of an hour and a quarter; North-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, Eaſt-North-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt by South a ſixteenth of a mile, Eaſt by South a twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt one ſixth of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one ſixteenth of a mile, South-Weſt half a mile, North-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, Eaſt by South half a mile, South-South-Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, Eaſt half a mile, North-Eaſt by North a quarter of a mile, South-South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, North-Eaſt by North one twelfth of a mile, where a ſmall river flowed in from the left; South-Eaſt by Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, South by Eaſt a quarter of a mile, South-Eaſt one eighth of a mile, Eaſt one twelfth of a mile, North-Eaſt by North a quarter of a mile, South half a mile, South-Eaſt by South one eighth of a mile, North-Eaſt one fourth of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt, and South-Eaſt by South one third of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt, and North-North-Eaſt one third of a mile, and South by Weſt, Eaſt and Eaſt-North-Eaſt one eighth of a mile.

Here we quitted the main branch, which, according to the information of our guide, terminates at a ſhort diſtance, where it is ſupplied by the ſnow which covers the mountains. In the ſame direction is a valley which appears to be of very great depth, and is full of ſnow, that riſes nearly to the height of the land, and forms a reſervoir of itſelf ſufficient to furniſh a river, whenever there is a moderate degree of heat. The branch which we left was not, at this time, more than ten yards broad, while

while that which we entered was ſtill leſs. Here the current was very trifling, and the channel ſo meandering, that we ſometimes found it difficult to work the canoe forward. The ſtraight courſe from this to the entrance of a ſmall lake or pond, is about Eaſt one mile. This entrance by the river into the lake was almoſt choked up by a quantity of drift-wood, which appeared to me to be an extraordinary circumſtance; but I afterwards found that it falls down from the mountains. The water, however, was ſo high, that the country was entirely overflowed, and we paſſed with the canoe among the branches of trees. The principal wood along the banks is ſpruce, intermixed with a few white birch, growing on detached ſpots, the intervening ſpaces being covered with willow and alder. We advanced about a mile in the lake, and took up our ſtation for the night at an old Indian encampment. Here we expected to meet with natives, but were diſappointed; but our guide encouraged us with the hope of ſeeing ſome on the morrow. We ſaw beaver in the courſe of the afternoon, but did not diſcharge our pieces, from the fear of alarming the inhabitants; there were alſo ſwans in great numbers, with geeſe and ducks, which we did not diſturb for the ſame reaſon. We obſerved alſo the tracks of mooſe deer that had croſſed the river; and wild parſneps grew here in abundance, which have been already mentioned as a grateful vegetable. Of birds, we ſaw blue jays, yellow birds, and one beautiful humming-bird: of the firſt and laſt, I had not ſeen any ſince I had been in the Norrh-Weſt.

The weather was the ſame as yeſterday, and we proceeded between three and four in the morning. We took

took up the net which we had ſet the preceding evening, when it contained a trout, one white fiſh, one carp, and three jub. The lake is about two miles in length, East-by South, and from three to five hundred yards wide. This I conſider as the higheſt and Southernmoſt ſource of the Unjigah, or Peace River, latitude, 54. 24. North, longitude 221. Weſt of Greenwich, which, after a winding courſe through a vaſt extent of country, receiving many large rivers in its progreſs, and paſſing through the Slave Lake, empties itſelf into the Frozen Ocean, in 70. North latitude, and about 135 Weſt longitude.

We landed and unloaded, where we found a beaten path leading over a low ridge of land of eight hundred and ſeventeen paces in length to another ſmall lake. The diſtance between the two mountains at this place is about a quarter of a mile, rocky precipices preſenting themſelves on both ſides. A few large ſpruce trees and liards were ſcattered over the carrying-place. There were alſo willows along the ſide of the water, with plenty of graſs and weeds. The natives had left their old canoes here, with baſkets hanging on the trees, which contained various articles. From the latter I took a net, ſome hooks, a goat's horn, and a kind of wooden trap, in which, as our guide informed me, the ground hog is taken. I left, however, in exchange, a knife, ſome fire-ſteels, beads, awls, &c. Here two ſtreams tumble down the rocks from the right, and loſe themſelves in the lake which we had left; while two others fall from the oppoſite heights, and glide into the lake which we were approaching; this being the higheſt point of land dividing theſe waters, and we are now going

going with the ftream. This lake runs in the fame courfe as the laft, but is rather narrower, and not more than half the length. We were obliged to clear away fome floating drift-wood to get to the carrying-place, over which is a beaten path of only an hundred and feventy-five paces long. The lake empties itfelf by a fmall river, which, if the channel were not interrupted by large trees that had fallen acrofs it, would have admitted of our canoe with all its lading: the impediment, indeed, might have been removed by two axe-men in a few hours. On the edge of the water, we obferved a large quantity of thick, yellow, fcum or froth, of an acrid tafte and fmell.

We embarked on this lake, which is in the fame courfe, and about the fame fize as that which we had juft left, and from whence we paffed into a fmall river, that was fo full of fallen wood, as to employ fome time, and require fome exertion, to force a paffage. At the entrance, it afforded no more water than was juft fufficient to bear the canoe; but it was foon increafed by many fmall ftreams which came in broken rills down the rugged fides of the mountains, and were furnifhed, as I fuppofe, by the melting of the fnow. Thefe acceffory ftreamlets had all the coldnefs of ice. Our courfe continued to be obftructed by banks of gravel, as well as trees which had fallen acrofs the river. We were obliged to force our way through the one, and to cut through the other, at a great expence of time and trouble. In many places the current was alfo very rapid and meandering. At four in the afternoon, we ftopped to unload and carry, and at five we entered a fmall round lake of about one third of a mile in diameter.

From

From the laſt lake to this is, I think, in a ſtraight line, Eaſt by South ſix miles, though it is twice that diſtance by the winding of the river. We again entered the river, which ſoon ran with great rapidity, and ruſhed impetuouſly over a bed of flat ſtones. At half paſt ſix we were ſtopped by two large trees that lay acroſs the river, and it was with great difficulty that the canoe was prevented from driving againſt them. Here we unloaded and formed our encampment.

The weather was cloudy and raw, and as the circumſtances of this day's voyage had compelled us to be frequently in the water, which was cold as ice, we were almoſt in a benumbed ſtate. Some of the people who had gone aſhore to lighten the canoe, experienced great difficulty in reaching us, from the rugged ſtate of the country; it was, indeed, almoſt dark when they arrived. We had no ſooner landed than I ſent two men down the river to bring me ſome account of its circumſtances, that I might form a judgment of the difficulties which might await us on the morrow; and they brought back a fearful detail of rapid currents, fallen trees, and large ſtones. At this place our guide manifeſted evident ſymptoms of diſcontent: he had been very much alarmed in going down ſome of the rapids with us, and expreſſed an anxiety to return. He ſhewed us a mountain, at no great diſtance, which he repreſented as being on the other ſide of a river, into which this empties itſelf.

(Thurſday 13.) At an early hour of this morning the men began to cut a road, in order to carry the canoe and lading beyond the rapid; and by ſeven they were

ready. That buſineſs was ſoon effected, and the canoe reladen, to proceed with the current which ran with great rapidity. In order to lighten her, it was my intention to walk with ſome of the people; but thoſe in the boat with great earneſtneſs requeſted me to embark, declaring, at the ſame time, that, if they periſhed, I ſhould periſh with them. I did not then imagine in how ſhort a period their apprehenſion would be juſtified. We accordingly puſhed off, and had proceeded but a very ſhort way when the canoe ſtruck, and notwithſtanding all our exertions, the violence of the current was ſo great as to drive her ſideways down the river, and break her by the firſt bar, when I inſtantly jumped into the water, and the men followed my example; but before we could ſet her ſtraight, or ſtop h..., we ...me to deeper water, ſo that we were obliged to ...mbark with the utmoſt precipitation. One of ...e men who was not ſufficiently active, was left to get on ſhore in the beſt manner in his power. We had hardly regained our ſituations when we drove againſt a rock which ſhattered the ſtern of the canoe in ſuch a manner, that ... held only by the gunwales, ſo that the ſteerſman could no longer keep his place. The violence of this ſtroke drove us to the oppoſite ſide of the river, which is but narrow, when the bow met with the ſame fate as the ſtern. At this moment the foreman ſeized on ſome branches of a ſmall tree in the hope of bringing up the canoe, but ſuch was their elaſticity that, in a manner not eaſily deſcribed, he was jerked on ſhore in an inſtant, and with a degree of violence that threatened his deſtruction. But we had no time to turn from our own ſituation to inquire what had befallen him; for, in a few moments, we came acroſs a caſcade which broke ſeveral large holes in the

bottom

bottom of the canoe, and ſtarted all the bars, except one behind the ſcooping ſeat. If this accident, however, had not happened, the veſſel muſt have been irretrievably overſet. The wreck becoming flat on the water, we all jumped out, while the ſteerſman, who had been compelled to abandon his place, and had not recovered from his fright, called out to his companions to ſave themſelves. My peremptory commands ſuperſeded the effects of his fear, and they all held faſt to the wreck; to which fortunate reſolution we owed our ſafety, as we ſhould otherwiſe have been daſhed againſt the rocks by the force of the water, or driven over the caſcades. In this condition we were forced ſeveral hundred yards, and every yard on the verge of deſtruction; but at length, we moſt fortunately arrived in ſhallow water and a ſmall eddy, where we were enabled to make a ſtand, from the weight of the canoe reſting on the ſtones, rather than from any exertions of our exhauſted ſtrength. For though our efforts were ſhort, they were puſhed to the utmoſt, as life or death depended on them. This alarming ſcene, with all its terrors and dangers, occupied only a few minutes; and in the preſent ſuſpenſion of it, we called to the people on ſhore to come to our aſſiſtance, and they immediately obeyed the ſummons. The foreman, however, was the firſt with us; he had eſcaped unhurt from the extraordinary jerk with which he was thrown out of the boat, and juſt as we were beginning to take our effects out of the water, he appeared to give his aſſiſtance. The Indians, when they ſaw our deplorable ſituation, inſtead of making the leaſt effort to help us, ſat down and gave vent to their tears. I was on the outſide of the canoe, where I remained till every thing was got on ſhore, in a ſtate of great pain from the extreme cold of

O 2 the

the weather; so that at length, it was with difficulty I could stand, from the benumbed state of my limbs.

The loss was considerable and important, for it consisted of our whole stock of balls, and some of our furniture; but these considerations were forgotten in the impressions of our miraculous escape. Our first inquiry was after the absent man, whom in the first moment of danger, we had left to get on shore, and in a short time his appearance removed our anxiety. We had, however, sustained no personal injury of consequence, and my bruises seemed to be in the greater proportion.

All the different articles were now spread out to dry. The powder had fortunately received no damage, and all my instruments had escaped. Indeed, when my people began to recover from their alarm, and to enjoy a sense of safety, some of them, if not all, were by no means sorry for our late misfortune, from the hope that it must put a period to our voyage, particularly as we were without a canoe, and all the bullets sunk in the river. It did not, indeed, seem possible to them that we could proceed under these circumstances. I listened, however, to the observations that were made on the occasion without replying to them, till their panic was dispelled and they had got themselves warm and comfortable, with an hearty meal, and rum enough to raise their spirits.

I then addressed them, by recommending them all to be thankful for their late very narrow escape. I also stated, that the navigation was not impracticable in itself, but from our ignorance of its course; and that our late experience would enable us to pursue our voyage with greater

greater ſecurity. I brought to their recollection, that I did not deceive them, and that they were made acquainted with the difficulties and dangers they muſt expect to encounter, before they engaged to accompany me. I alſo urged the honour of conquering diſaſters, and the diſgrace that would attend them on their return home, without having attained the object of the expedition. Nor did I fail to mention the courage and reſolution which was the peculiar boaſt of the North men; and that I depended on them, at that moment, for the maintenance of their character. I quieted their apprehenſion as to the loſs of the bullets, by bringing to their recollection that we ſtill had ſhot from which they might be manufactured. I at the ſame time acknowledged the difficulty of repairing the wreck of the canoe, but confided in our ſkill and exertion to put it in ſuch a ſtate as would carry us on to where we might procure bark, and build a new one. In ſhort, my harangue produced the deſired effect, and a very general aſſent appeared to go wherever I ſhould lead the way.

Various opinions were offered in the preſent poſture of affairs; and it was rather a general wiſh that the wreck ſhould be abandoned, and all the lading carried to the river, which our guide informed us was at no great diſtance, and in the vicinity of woods where he believed there was plenty of bark. This project ſeemed not to promiſe that certainty to which I looked in my preſent operations; beſides, I had my doubts reſpecting the views of my guide, and conſequently could not confide in the repreſentation he made to me. I therefore diſpatched two of the men at nine in the morning, with one of the young Indians, for I did not venture

venture to truſt the guide out of my ſight, in ſearch of bark, and to endeavour, if it were poſſible, in the courſe of the day, to penetrate to the great river, into which that before us diſcharges itſelf in the direction which the guide had communicated. I now joined my people in order to repair, as well as circumſtances would admit, our wreck of a canoe, and I began to ſet them the example.

At noon I had an altitude, which gave 54. 23. North latitude. At four in the afternoon I took time, with the hope that in the night I might obtain an obſervation of Jupiter, and his ſatellites, but I had not a ſufficient horizon, from the propinquity of the mountains. The reſult of my calculation for time was 1. 38. 2[illegible]. ſlow apparent time.

It now grew late, and the people who had been ſent on the excurſion already mentioned, were not yet returned; about ten o'clock, however, I heard a man halloo, and I very gladly returned the ſignal. In a ſhort time our young Indian arrived with a ſmall roll of indifferent bark: he was oppreſſed with fatigue and hunger, and his clothes torn to rags: he had parted with the other two men at ſun-ſet, who had walked the whole day, in a dreadful country, without procuring any good bark, or being able to get to the large river. His account of the river, on whoſe banks we were, could not be more unfavourable or diſcouraging; it had appeared to him to be little more than a ſucceſſion of falls and rapids, with occaſional interruptions of fallen trees.

Our

Our guide became ſo diſſatisfied and troubled in mind, that we could not obtain from him any regular account of the country before us. All we could collect from him was, that the river into which this empties itſelf is but a branch of a large river, the great fork being at no great diſtance from the confluence of this; and that he knew of no lake, or large body of ſtill water, in the vicinity of theſe rivers. To this account of the country, he added ſome ſtrange, fanciful, but terrifying deſcriptions of the natives, ſimilar to thoſe which were mentioned in the former voyage.

We had an eſcape this day, which I muſt add to the many inſtances of good fortune which I experienced in this perilous expedition. The powder had been ſpread out, to the amount of eighty pounds weight, to receive the air; and in this ſituation, one of the men careleſsly and compoſedly walked acroſs it with a lighted pipe in his mouth, but without any ill conſequence reſulting from ſuch an act of criminal negligence. I need not add that one ſpark might have put a period to all my anxiety and ambition.

I obſerved ſeveral trees and plants on the banks of this river, which I had not ſeen to the North of the latitude 52. ſuch as the cedar, maple, hemlock, &c. At this time the water roſe faſt, and paſſed on with the rapidity of an arrow ſhot from a bow.

(Friday 14.) The weather was fine, clear, and warm, and at an early hour of the morning we reſumed our repair of the canoe. At half paſt ſeven our two men returned hungry and cold, not having taſted food, or enjoyed the leaſt repoſe for twenty-four hours, with their clothes torn

torn into tatters, and their ſkin lacerated, in paſſing through the woods. Their account was the ſame as that brought by the Indian, with this exception, that they had reaſon to think they ſaw the river, or branch which our guide had mentioned; but they were of opinion that from the frequent obſtructions in this river, we ſhould have to carry the whole way to it, through a dreadful country, where much time and labour would be required to open a paſſage through it.

Diſcouraging as theſe accounts were, they did not, however, interrupt for a moment the taſk in which we were engaged, of repairing the canoe; and this work we contrived to complete by the concluſion of the day. The bark which was brought by the Indian, with ſome pieces of oil-cloth, and plenty of gum, enabled us to put our ſhattered veſſel in a condition to anſwer our preſent purpoſes. The guide, who has been mentioned as manifeſting continual ſigns of diſſatisfaction, now aſſumed an air of contentment, which I attributed to a ſmoke that was viſible in the direction of the river; as he naturally expected, if we ſhould fall in with any natives, which was now very probable, from ſuch a circumſtance, that he ſhould be releaſed from a ſervice which he had found ſo irkſome and full of danger. I had an obſervation at noon, which made our latitude 54. 23. 43. North. I alſo took time, and found it ſlow apparent time 1. 38. 44.

(Saturday 15.) The weather continued the ſame as the preceding day, and according to the directions which I had previouſly given, my people began at a very early hour to open a road, through which we might carry a part

part of our lading; as I was fearful of riſhing the whole of it in the canoe, in its preſent weak ſtate, and in a part of the river which is full of ſhoals and rapids. Four men were employed to conduct her, lightened as ſhe was of twelve packages. They paſſed ſeveral dangerous places, and met with various obſtructions, the current of the river being frequently ſtopped by rafts of drift wood, and fallen trees, ſo that after fourteen hours hard labour we had not made more than three miles. Our courſe was South-Eaſt by Eaſt, and as we had not met with any accident, the men appeared to feel a renewed courage to continue their voyage. In the morning, however, one of the crew, whoſe name was Beauchamp, peremptorily refuſed to embark in the canoe. This being the firſt example of abſolute diſobedience which had yet appeared during the courſe of our expedition, I ſhould not have paſſed it over without taking ſome very ſevere means to prevent a repetition of it; but as he had the general character of a ſimple fellow among his companions, and had been frightened out of what little ſenſe he poſſeſſed by our late dangers, I rather preferred to conſider him as unworthy of accompanying us, and to repreſent him as an object of ridicule and contempt for his puſillanimous behaviour; though, in fact, he was a very uſeful, active, and laborious man.

At the cloſe of the day we aſſembled round a blazing fire, and the whole party, being enlivened with the uſual beverage which I ſupplied on theſe occaſions, forgot their fatigues and apprehenſions; nor did they fail to anticipate the pleaſure they ſhould enjoy in getting clear of their preſent difficulties, and gliding onwards with

a strong and steady stream, which our guide had described as the characteristic of the large river we soon expected to enter.

(Sunday 16.) The fine weather continued, and we began our work, as we had done the preceding day; some were occupied in opening a road, others were carrying, and the rest employed in conducting the canoe. I was of the first party and soon discovered that we had encamped about half a mile above several falls, over which we could not attempt to run the canoe, lightened even as she was. This circumstance rendered it necessary that the road should be made sufficiently wide to admit the canoe to pass; a tedious and toilsome work. In running her down a rapid above the falls, an hole was broken in her bottom, which occasioned a considerable delay, as we were destitute of the materials necessary for her effectual reparation. On my being informed of this misfortune, I returned, and ordered Mr. Mackay, with two Indians, to quit their occupation in making the road, and endeavour to penetrate to the great river, according to the direction which the guide had communicated, without paying any attention to the course of the river before us.

When the people had repaired the canoe in the best manner they were able, we conducted her to the head of the falls; she was then unloaded and taken out of the water, when we carried her for a considerable distance through a low, swampy country. I appointed four men to this laborious office, which they executed at the peril of their lives, for the canoe was now become so heavy, from the additional quantity of bark

and

and gum neceſſary to patch her up, that two men could not carry her more than an hundred yards, without being relieved; and as their way lay through deep mud, which was rendered more difficult by the roots and proſtrate trunks of trees, they were every moment in danger of falling; and beneath ſuch a weight, one falſe ſtep might have been attended with fatal conſequences. The other two men and myſelf followed, as faſt as we could, with the lading. Thus did we toil till ſeven o'clock in the evening, to get to the termination of the road that had been made in the morning. Here Mr. Mackay and the Indian joined us, after having been at the river, which they repreſented as rather large. They had alſo obſerved, that the river before us was ſo full of fallen wood, that the attempt to clear a paſſage through it, would be an unavailing labour. The country through which they had paſſed was moraſs, and almoſt impenetrable wood. In paſſing over one of the embarras, our dog, which was following them, fell in, and it was with very great difficulty that he was ſaved, as the current had carried him under the drift. They brought with them two geeſe, which had been ſhot in the courſe of their expedition. To add to our perplexities and embarraſſments, we were perſecuted by muſquitoes and ſand-flies through the whole of the day.

The extent of our journey was not more than two miles South-Eaſt; and ſo much fatigue and pain had been ſuffered in the courſe of it, that my people, as might be expected, looked forward to a continuance of it with diſcouragement and diſmay. I was, indeed, informed that murmurs prevailed among them, of which, however,

however, I took no notice. When we were aſſembled together for the night, I gave each of them a dram, and in a ſhort time they retired to the repoſe which they ſo much required. We could diſcover the termination of the mountains at a conſiderable diſtance on either ſide of us, which, according to my conjecture, marked the courſe of the great river. On the mountains to the Eaſt there were ſeveral fires, as their ſmokes were very viſible to us. Exceſſive heat prevailed throughout the day.

(Monday 17.) Having ſat up till twelve laſt night, which had been my conſtant practice ſince we had taken our preſent guide, I awoke Mr. Mackay to watch him in turn. I then laid down to reſt, and at three I was awakened to be informed that he had deſerted. Mr. Mackay, with whom I was diſpleaſed on this occaſion, and the Cancre, accompanied by the dog, went in ſearch of him, but he had made his eſcape: a deſign which he had for ſome time meditated, though I had done every thing in my power to induce him to remain with me.

This misfortune did not produce any relaxation in our exertions. At an early hour of the morning we were all employed in cutting a paſſage of three quarters of a mile, through which we carried our canoe and cargo, when we put her into the water with her lading, but in a very ſhort time were ſtopped by the drift-wood, and were obliged to land and carry. In ſhort, we purſued our alternate journies by land and water, till noon, when we could proceed no further, from the various ſmall unnavigable channels into which the river branched in every direction; and no other mode of getting forward now remained for us, but by cutting a road acroſs a neck

neck of land. I accordingly dispatched two men to ascertain the exact distance, and we employed the interval of their absence in unloading and getting the canoe out of the water. It was eight in the evening when we arrived at the bank of the great river. This journey was three quarters of a mile East-North-East, through a continued swamp, where, in many places, we waded up to the middle of our thighs. Our course in the small river was about South-East by East three miles. At length we enjoyed, after all our toil and anxiety, the inexpressible satisfaction of finding ourselves on the bank of a navigable river, on the West side of the first great range of mountains.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VII.

Rainy night. Proceed on the great river. Circumſtances of it. Account of courſes. Come to rapids. Obſerve ſeveral ſmokes. See a flight of white ducks. Paſs over a carrying-place with the canoe, &c. The difficulties of that paſſage. Abundance of wild onions. Re-embark on the river. See ſome of the natives. They deſert their camp and fly into the woods. Courſes continued. Kill a red deer, &c. Circumſtances of the river. Arrive at an Indian habitation. Deſcription of it. Account of a curious machine to catch fiſh. Land to procure bark for the purpoſe of conſtructing a new canoe. Conceal a quantity of pemmican for proviſion on our return. Succeſſion of courſes. Meet with ſome of the natives. Our intercourſe with them. Their information reſpecting the river, and the country. Deſcription of thoſe people.

JUNE, 1793.

(Tueſday 18.) IT rained thoughout the night and till ſeven in the morning; nor was I ſorry that the weather gave me an excuſe for indulging my people with that additional reſt, which their fatigues, during the laſt three days, rendered ſo comfortable to them. Before eight, however, we were on the water, and driven on by a ſtrong current, when we ſteered Eaſt-South-Eaſt half

half a mile, South-West by South half a mile, South-South-East half a mile, South-West half a mile, went round to North-West half a mile, backed South-South-East three quarters of a mile, South-South-West half a mile, South by East a quarter of a mile, and South-West by South three quarters of a mile. Here the water had fallen considerably, so that several mud and sand-banks were visible. There was also an hill ahead, West-South-West.

The weather was so hazy that we could not see across the river, which is here about two hundred yards wide. We now proceeded South by West one third of a mile, when we saw a considerable quantity of beaver work along the banks; North-North-West half a mile, South-West by West one mile and an half, South-South-West one third of a mile, West by South one third of a mile, South by East half a mile. Mountains rose on the left, immediately above the river, whose summits were covered with snow; South-West half a mile, South a quarter of a mile, South-East one third of a mile, South-South-West half a mile. Here are several islands; we then veered to West by South a third of a mile, South-South-East a sixth of a mile. On the right, the land is high, rocky, and covered with wood; West South-West one mile, a small river running in from the South-East, South-West half a mile, South three quarters of a mile, South-West half a mile, South by West half a mile. Here a rocky point protrudes from the left, and narrows the river to an hundred yards; South-East half a mile, East by South one eighth of a mile. The current now was very strong, but perfectly safe; South-East by South an eighth of mile, West by North one third of a mile, South by West a twelfth

twelfth of a mile, South-West one fourth of a mile. Here the high land terminates on one side of the river, while rocks rise to a considerable height immediately above the other, and the channel widens to an hundred and fifty yards, West by South one mile. The river now narrows again between rocks of a moderate height, North-North-East an eighth of a mile, veered to South West an eighth of a mile, South and South-West half a mile. The country appeared to be low, as far as I could judge of it from the canoe, as the view is confined by woods at the distance of about an hundred yards from the banks. Our course continued West by North two miles, North half a mile, North-West a quarter of a mile, South-West two miles, North-West three quarters of a mile; when a ridge of high land appeared in this direction, West one mile. A small river flowed in from the North, South a quarter of a mile, North-West half a mile, South-South-West two miles and an half, South-East three quarters of a mile; a rivulet lost itself in the main stream, West-North-West half a mile. Here the current slackened, and we proceeded South-South-West three quarters of a mile, South-West three quarters of a mile. South by East three quarters of a mile, South-East by East one mile, when it veered gradually to West-North-West half a mile: the river being full of islands. We proceeded due North, with little current, the river presenting a beautiful sheet of water for a mile and an half, South-West by West one mile, West-North-West one mile, when it veered round to South-East one mile, West by North one mile, South-East one mile, West by North three quarters of a mile, South one eighth of a mile, when we came to an Indian cabin of late erection. Here was the great fork, of which our

guide

guide had informed us, and it appeared to be the largeſt branch from the South-Eaſt. It is about half a mile in breadth, and aſſumes the form of a lake. The current was very ſlack, and we got into the middle of the channel, when we ſteered Weſt, and ſounded in ſixteen feet water. A ridge of high land now ſtretched on, as it were, acroſs our preſent direction: this courſe was three miles. We then proceeded Weſt-South-Weſt two miles, and ſounded in twenty-four feet water. Here the river narrowed and the current increaſed. We then continued our courſe North-North-Weſt three quarters of a mile, a ſmall river falling in from the North-Eaſt. It now veered to South by Weſt one mile and a quarter, Weſt-South-Weſt four miles and an half, Weſt by North one mile and a quarter, North-Weſt by Weſt one mile, Weſt a mile and a quarter: the land was high on both ſides, and the river narrowed to an hundred and fifty, or two hundred yards; North-Weſt three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt by South two miles and an half: here its breadth again increaſed; South by Weſt one mile, Weſt-South-Weſt half a mile, South-Weſt by South three miles, South-South-Eaſt one mile, with a ſmall river running in from the left; South with a ſtrong current one mile, then Eaſt three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt one mile, South-South-Eaſt a mile and an half; the four laſt diſtances being a continual rapid; South-Weſt by Weſt one mile, Eaſt-North-Eaſt a mile and an half, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one mile, where a ſmall river flowed in on the right; South-Weſt by South two miles and an half, when another ſmall river appeared from the ſame quarter; South by Eaſt half a mile, and South-Weſt by Weſt one mile and a quarter: here we landed for the night. When we had paſſed the laſt river we obſerved ſmoke riſing from it, as if produced by fires

fires that had been fresh lighted; I therefore concluded that there were natives on its banks; but I was unwilling to fatigue my people, by pulling back against the current in order to go in search of them.

This river appeared, from its high water-mark, to have fallen no more than one foot, while the smaller branch, from a similar measurement, had sunk two feet and an half. On our entering it, we saw a flock of ducks which were entirely white, except the bill and part of the wings. The weather was cold and raw thoughout the day, and the wind South-West. We saw smoke rising in columns from many parts of the woods, and I should have been more anxious to see the natives, if there had been any person with me who could have introduced me to them; but as that object could not be then attained without considerable loss of time, I determined to pursue the navigation while it continued to be so favourable, and to wait till my return, if no very convenient opportunity offered in the mean time, to engage in an intercourse with them.

(Wednes. 19.) The morning was foggy, and at three we were on the water. At half past that hour, our course was East by South three quarters of a mile.—A small river flowing in from the right. We then proceeded South by East half a mile, and South-South-West a mile and an half. During the last distance, clouds of thick smoke rose from the woods, that darkened the atmosphere, accompanied with a strong odour of the gum of cypress and the spruce-fir. Our courses continued to be South-West a mile and a quarter, North-West by West three quarters of a mile,

South-

South-South-Eaſt a mile and a quarter, Eaſt three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt one mile, Weſt by South three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by South three quarters of a mile, South by Weſt half a mile, Weſt by South three quarters of a mile, South by Weſt two miles and an half. In the laſt courſe there was an iſland, and it appeared to me, that the main channel of the river had formerly been on the other ſide of it. The banks were here compoſed of high white cliffs, crowned with pinnacles in very groteſque ſhapes. We continued to ſteer South-Eaſt by South a mile and an half, South by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt one mile and a quarter, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South by Eaſt three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South-South-Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt one mile and a quarter, South by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt a mile and an half, South-South-Eaſt three miles, and South-Weſt three quarters of a mile. In the laſt courſe the rocks contracted in ſuch a manner on both ſides of the river, as to afford the appearance of the upper part of a fall or cataract. Under this apprehenſion we landed on the left ſhore, where we found a kind of foot-path, imperfectly traced, through which we conjectured that the natives occaſionally paſſed with their canoes and baggage. On examining the courſe of the river, however, there did not appear to be any fall as we expected, but the rapids were of a conſiderable length and impaſſable for a light canoe. We had therefore no alternative but to widen the road ſo as to admit the paſſage of our canoe, which was now carried with great difficulty; as from her frequent repairs, and not always of the uſual materials, her weight was ſuch, that ſhe cracked and broke on the ſhoulders of the men

who

who bore her. The labour and fatigue of this undertaking, from eight till twelve, beggars all defcription; when we at length conquered this afflicting paffage, of about half a mile, over a rocky and moft rugged hill. Our courfe was South-South-Weft. Here I took a meridian altitude which gave me 53. 42. 20. North latitude. We, however, loft fome time to put our canoe in a condition to carry us onwards. Our courfe was South a quarter of a mile to the next carrying-place, which was nothing more than a rocky point about twice the length of the canoe. From the extremity of this point to the rocky and almoft perpendicular bank that rofe on the oppofite fhore, is not more than forty or fifty yards. The great body of water, at the fame time tumbling in fucceffive cafcades along the firft carrying-place, rolls through this narrow paffage in a very turbid current, and full of whirlpools. On the banks of the river there was great plenty of wild onions, which when mixed up with our pemmican was a great improvement of it; though they produced a phyfical effect on our appetites, which was rather inconvenient to the ftate of our provifions.

Here we embarked, and fteered South-Eaft by Eaft three quarters of a mile. We now faw a fmoke on the fhore; but before we could reach land the natives had deferted their camp, which appeared to be erected for no more than two families. My two Indians were inftantly difpatched in fearch of them, and, by following their tracks, they foon overtook them; but their language was mutually unintelligible, and all attempts to produce a friendly communication were fruitlefs. They no fooner perceived my young men than they prepared their

their bows and arrows, and made ſigns for them not to advance; and they thought it prudent to deſiſt from proceeding, though not before the natives had diſcharged five arrows at them, which, however, they avoided, by means of the trees. When they returned with this account, I very much regretted that I had not accompanied them; and as theſe people could not be at any very great diſtance, I took Mr. Mackay, and one of the Indians with me in order to overtake them; but they had got ſo far that it would have been imprudent in me to have followed them. My Indians, who, I believe, were terrified at the manner in which theſe natives received them, informed me, that, beſides their bows, arrows, and ſpears, they were armed with long knives, and that they accompanied their ſtrange antics with menacing actions and loud ſhoutings. On my return, I found my people indulging their curioſity in examining the bags and baſkets which the natives had left behind them. Some of them contained their fiſhing tackle, ſuch as nets, lines, &c. others of a ſmaller ſize were filled with a red earth, with which they paint themſelves. In ſeveral of the bags there were alſo ſundry articles of which we did not know the uſe. I prevented my men from taking any of them; and for a few articles of mere curioſity, which I took myſelf, I left ſuch things in exchange as would be much more uſeful to their owners.

At four we left this place, proceeding with the ſtream South-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one mile, South three quarters of a mile, South-South-Weſt one mile, South by Eaſt three quarters of a mile, South-South-Eaſt one mile, South-South-Weſt two miles,

miles, South-South-East three miles and a quarter, East by North one mile, South-South-East one mile and a quarter, with a rapid; South-South-West three quarters of a mile, South one mile and an half, South-East one mile and a quarter, South three quarters of a mile, and South-South-East one mile and an half. At half past seven we landed for the night, where a small river flowed in from the right. The weather was showery, accompanied with several loud claps of thunder. The banks were overshadowed by lofty firs, and wide-spreading cedars.

(Thursday 20.) The morning was foggy, and at half past four we proceeded with a South wind, South-East by East two miles, South-South-East two miles and an half, and South-South-West two miles. The fog was so thick, that we could not see the length of our canoe, which rendered our progress dangerous, as we might have come suddenly upon a cascade or violent rapid. Our next course was West-North-West two miles and an half, which comprehended a rapid. Being close in with the left bank of the river, we perceived two red deer at the very edge of the water: we killed one of them, and wounded the other, which was very small. We now landed, and the Indians followed the wounded animal, which they soon caught, and would have shot another in the woods, if our dog, who followed them, had not disturbed it. From the number of their tracks it appeared that they abounded in this country. They are not so large as the elk of the Peace River, but are the real red deer, which I never saw in the North, though I have been told that they are to be found in great numbers in the plains along the Red,

Red, or Affiniboin River. The bark had been ftripped off many of the fpruce trees, and carried away, as I prefumed, by the natives, for the purpofe of covering their cabins. We now got the venifon on board, and continued our voyage South-Weft one mile, South a mile and an half, and Weft one mile. Here the country changed its appearance; the banks were but of a moderate height, from whence the ground continued gradually rifing to a confiderable diftance, covered with poplars and cypreffes, but without any kind of underwood. There are alfo feveral low points which the river, that is here about three hundred yards in breadth, fometimes overflows, and are fhaded with the liard, the foft birch, the fpruce, and the willow. For fome diftance before we came to this part of the river, our view was confined within very rugged, irregular, and lofty banks, which were varied with the poplar, different kinds of fpruce fir, fmall birch trees, cedars, alders, and feveral fpecies of the willow. Our next courfe was South-Weft by Weft fix miles, when we landed at a deferted houfe, which was the only Indian habitation of this kind that I had feen on this fide of Mechilimakina. It was about thirty feet long and twenty wide, with three doors, three feet high by one foot and an half in breadth. From this and other circumftances, it appears to have been conftructed for three families. There were alfo three fire-places, at equal diftances from each other; and the beds were on either fide of them. Behind the beds was a narrow fpace, in the form of a manger, and fomewhat elevated, which was appropriated to the purpofe of keeping fifh. The wall of the houfe which was five feet in height, was formed of very ftrait fpruce timbers, brought clofe together, and laid into

each

each other at the corners. The roof was supported by a ridge pole, resting on two upright forks of about ten feet high; that and the wall support a certain number of spars, which are covered with spruce bark; and the whole attached and secured by the fibres of the cedar. One of the gable ends is closed with split boards; the other with poles. Large rods are also fixed across the upper part of the building, where fish may hang and dry. To give the walls additional strength, upright posts are fixed in the ground, at equal distances, both within and without, of the same height as the wall, and firmly attached with bark fibres. Openings appear also between the logs in the wall, for the purpose, as I conjectured, of discharging their arrows at a besieging enemy; they would be needless for the purpose of giving light, which is sufficiently afforded by the fissures between the logs of the building, so that it appeared to be constructed merely for a summer habitation. There was nothing further to attract our attention in or about the house, except a large machine, which must have rendered the taking off the roof absolutely necessary, in order to have introduced it. It was of a cylindrical form, fifteen feet long, and four feet and an half in diameter; one end was square, like the head of a cask, and a conical machine was fixed inwards to the other end, of similar dimensions; at the extremity of which was an opening of about seven inches diameter. This machine was certainly contrived to set in the river, to catch large fish, and very well adapted to that purpose; as when they are once in, it must be impossible for them to get out, unless they should have strength sufficient to break through it. It was made of long pieces of split wood, rounded to the size of a small finger,

finger, and placed, at the diſtance of an inch aſunder, on ſix hoops; to this was added a kind of boot of the ſame materials, into which it may be ſuppoſed that fiſh are driven, when they are to be taken out. house was left in ſuch apparent order as to mar[k] deſign of its owners to return thither. It anſw[ered] every particular the deſcription given us by our late guide, except that it was not ſituated on an iſland.

We left this place, and ſteered South by Eaſt one mile and a quarter, when we paſſed where there had been another houſe, of which the ridge-pole and ſupporters alone remained: the ice had probably carried away the body of it. The bank was at this time covered with water, and a ſmall river flowed in on the left. On a point we obſerved an erection that had the appearance of a tomb; it was in an oblong form, covered, and very neatly walled with bark. A pole was fixed near it, to which at the height of ten or twelve feet, a piece of bark was attached, which was probably a memorial, or ſymbol of diſtinction. Our next courſe was South by Weſt two miles and an half, when we ſaw a houſe on an iſland, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile and three quarters, in which we obſerved another iſland, with a houſe upon it. A river alſo flowed from the right, and the land was high and rocky, and wooded with the epinette.

Our canoe was now become ſo crazy, that it was a matter of abſolute neceſſity to conſtruct another; and as from the appearance of the country there was reaſon to expect that bark was to be found, we landed at eight, with the hope of procuring it. I accordingly diſpatched

four men with that commiſſion, and at twelve they returned with a ſufficient quantity to make the bottom of a canoe of five fathom in length, and four feet and half in height. At noon I had an obſervation, which gave me 53. 17. 28. North latitude.

We now continued our voyage South-Eaſt by South one mile and an half, Eaſt-South-Eaſt one mile, Eaſt-North-Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt two miles, South-Eaſt by South one mile, South-Eaſt ſix miles, and Eaſt-North-Eaſt. Here the river narrows between ſteep rocks, and a rapid ſucceeded, which was ſo violent that we did not venture to run it. I therefore ordered the loading to be taken out of the canoe, but ſhe was now become ſo heavy that the men preferred running the rapid to the carrying her overland. Though I did not altogether approve of their propoſition, I was unwilling to oppoſe it. Four of them undertook this hazardous expedition; and I haſtened to the foot of the rapid with great anxiety, to wait the event, which turned out as I expected. The water was ſo ſtrong, that although they kept clear of the rocks, the canoe filled, and in this ſtate they drove half way down the rapid, but fortunately ſhe did not overſet; and having got her into an eddy, they emptied her, and in an half-drowned condition arrived ſafe on ſhore. The carrying-place is about half a mile over, with an Indian path acroſs it. Mr. Mackay, and the hunters ſaw ſome deer on an iſland above the rapid; and had that diſcovery been made before the departure of the canoe, there is little doubt but we ſhould have added a conſiderable quantity of veniſon to our ſtock of proviſions. Our veſſel was in ſuch a wretched condition, as I have already obſerved, that it occaſioned a delay of

three

three hours to put her in a condition to proceed. At length we continued our former courſe, Eaſt North-Eaſt a mile and an half, when we paſſed an extenſive Indian encampment; Eaſt-South-Eaſt one mile, where a ſmall river appeared on the left; South-Eaſt by South one mile and three quarters, Eaſt by South half a mile, Eaſt by North one mile, and ſaw another houſe on an iſland; South half a mile, Weſt three quarters of a mile, South-Weſt half a mile, where the cliffs of white and red clay appeared like the ruins of ancient caſtles. Our canoe now veered gradually to Eaſt-North-Eaſt one mile and an half, when we landed in a ſtorm of rain and thunder, where we perceived the remains of Indian houſes. It was impoſſible to determine the wind in any part of the day, as it came ahead in all our directions.

(Friday 21.) As I was very ſenſible of the difficulty of procuring proviſions in this country, I thought it prudent to guard againſt any poſſibility of diſtreſs of that kind on our return; I therefore ordered ninety pounds weight of pemmican to be buried in an hole, ſufficiently deep to admit of a fire over it without doing any injury to our hidden treaſure, and which would, at the ſame time, ſecure it from the natives of the country, or the wild animals of the woods.

The morning was very cloudy, and at four o'clock we renewed our voyage, ſteering South by Eaſt one mile and a quarter, Eaſt-South-Eaſt half a mile, South by Eaſt one mile and an half, Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt two miles, where a large river flowed in from the left, and a ſmaller one from the right. We then con-

tinued South by Weſt three quarters of a mile, Eaſt by South a mile and an half, South three quarters of a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South by Eaſt half a mile, South-Eaſt three quarters of a mile; South-Eaſt by South half a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, the c[illegible] of blue and yellow clay diſplaying the ſame groteſque ſhapes as thoſe which we paſſed yeſterday, South-South-Eaſt a mile and an half, South by Eaſt two miles. The latitude by obſervation was 52. 47. 51. North.

Here we perceived a ſmall new canoe, that had been drawn up to the edge of the woods, and ſoon after another appeared, with one man in it, which came out of a ſmall river. He no ſooner ſaw us than he gave the whoop, to alarm his friends, who immediately appeared on the bank, armed with bows and arrows, and ſpears. They were thinly habited, and diſplayed the moſt outrageous antics. Though they were certainly in a ſtate of great apprehenſion, they manifeſted by their geſtures that they were reſolved to attack us, if we ſhould venture to land. I therefore ordered the men to ſtop the way of the canoe, and even to check her drifting with the current, as it would have been extreme folly to have approached theſe ſavages before their fury had in ſome degree ſubſided. My interpreters, who underſtood their language, informed me that they threatened us with inſtant death if we drew nigh the ſhore; and they followed the menace by diſcharging a volley of arrows, ſome of which fell ſhort of the canoe, and others paſſed over it, ſo that they fortunately did us no injury. As we had been carried by the current below the ſpot where the Indians were, I ordered my people to paddle to the oppoſite ſide of the river, without the leaſt appearance of confuſion, ſo that they

they brought me abreaſt of them. My interpreters, while we were within hearing, had done every thing in their power to pacify them, but in vain. We alſo obſerved that they had ſent off a canoe with two men, down the river, as we concluded, to communicate their alarm, and procure aſſiſtance. This circumſtance determined me to leave no means untried that might engage us in a friendly intercourſe with them, before they acquired additional ſecurity and confidence, by the arrival of their relations and neighbours, to whom their ſituation would be ſhortly notified.

I therefore formed the following adventurous project, which was happily crowned with ſucceſs. I left the canoe, and walked by myſelf along the beach, in order to induce ſome of the natives to come to me, which I imagined they might be diſpoſed to do, when they ſaw me alone, without any apparent poſſibility of receiving aſſiſtance from my people, and would conſequently imagine that a communication with me was not a ſervice of danger. At the ſame time, in order to poſſeſs the utmoſt ſecurity of which my ſituation was ſuſceptible, I directed one of the Indians to ſlip into the woods, with my gun and his own, and to conceal himſelf from their diſcovery; he alſo had orders to keep as near me as poſſible, without being ſeen; and if any of the natives ſhould venture acroſs, and attempt to ſhoot me from the water, it was his inſtructions to lay him low: at the ſame time he was particularly enjoined not to fire till I had diſcharged one or both of the piſtols that I carried in my belt. If, however, any of them were to land, and approach my perſon, he was immediately to join me. In the mean time my other interpreter aſſured them that we entertained the

moſt

moſt friendly diſpoſition, which I confirmed by ſuch ſignals as I conceived would be comprehended by them. I had not, indeed, been long at my ſtation, and my Indian in ambuſh behind me, when two of the natives came off in a canoe, but ſtopped when they had got within an hundred yards of me. I made ſigns for them to land, and as an inducement, diſplayed looking glaſſes, beads, and other alluring trinkets. At length, but with every mark of extreme apprehenſion, they approached the ſhore, ſtern foremoſt, but would not venture to land. I now made them a preſent of ſome beads, with which they were going to puſh off, when I renewed my entreaties, and, after ſome time, prevailed on them to come aſhore, and ſit down by me. My hunter now thought it right to join me, and created ſome alarm in my new acquaintance. It was, however, ſoon removed, and I had the ſatisfaction to find that he and theſe people perfectly underſtood each other. I inſtructed him to ſay every thing that might tend to ſooth their fears and win their confidence. I expreſſed my wiſh to conduct them to our canoe, but they declined my offer; and when they obſerved ſome of my people coming towards us, they requeſted me to let them return; I was ſo well ſatisfied with the progreſs I had made in my intercourſe with them, that I did not heſitate a moment in complying with their deſire. During their ſhort ſtay, they obſerved us, and every thing about us, with a mixture of admiration and aſtoniſhment. We could plainly diſtinguiſh that their friends received them with great joy on their return, and that the articles which they carried back with them were examined with a general and eager curioſity; they alſo appeared to hold a conſultation, which laſted about a quarter of an hour, and the reſult was, an invitation to

come

come over to them, which was cheerfully accepted. Nevertheleſs, on our landing, they betrayed evident ſigns of confuſion, which aroſe probably from the quickneſs of our movements, as the proſpect of a friendly communication had ſo cheered the ſpirits of my people, that they paddled acroſs the river with the utmoſt expedition. The two men, however, who had been with us, appeared, very naturally, to poſſeſs the greateſt ſhare of courage on the occaſion, and were ready to receive us on our landing; but our demeanor ſoon diſpelled all their apprehenſions, and the moſt familiar communication took place between us. When I had ſecured their confidence, by the diſtribution of trinkets among them, and treated the children with ſugar, I inſtructed my interpreters to collect every neceſſary information in their power to afford me.

According to their account, this river, whoſe courſe is very extenſive, runs towards the mid-day ſun; and that at its mouth, as they had been informed, white people were building houſes. They repreſented its current to be uniformly ſtrong, and that in three places it was altogether impaſſable, from the falls and rapids, which poured along between perpendicular rocks that were much higher and more rugged than any we had yet ſeen, and would not admit of any paſſage over them. But beſides the dangers and difficulties of the navigation, they added, that we ſhould have to encounter the inhabitants of the country, who were very numerous. They alſo repreſented their immediate neighbours as a very malignant race, who lived in large ſubterraneous receſſes: and when they were made to underſtand that it was our deſign to proceed to the ſea, they diſſuaded us

from

from profecuting our intention, as we fhould certainly become a facrifice to the favage fpirit of the natives. Thefe people they defcribed as poffeffing iron, arms, and utenfils, which they procured from their neighbours to the Weftward, and were obtained by a commercial progrefs from people like ourfelves, who brought them in great canoes.

Such an account of our fituation, exaggerated as it might be in fome points, and erroneous in others, was fufficiently alarming, and awakened very painful reflections; neverthelefs it did not operate on my mind fo as to produce any change in my original determination. My firft object, therefore, was to perfuade two of thefe people to accompany me, that they might fecure for us a favourable reception from their neighbours. To this propofition they affented, but expreffed fome degree of diffatisfaction at the immediate departure, for which we were making preparation; but when we were ready to to enter the canoe, a fmall one was feen doubling the point below, with three men in it. We thought it prudent to wait for their arrival, and they proved to be fome of their relations, who had received the alarm from the meffengers, which I have already mentioned as having been fent down the river for that purpofe, and who had paffed on, as we were afterwards informed, to extend the notice of our arrival. Though thefe people faw us in the midft of their friends, they difplayed the moft menacing actions, and hoftile poftures. At length, however, this wild, favage fpirit appeared to fubfide, and they were perfuaded to land. One of them, who was a middle aged perfon, whofe agitations had been lefs frequent than thofe of his companions, and who was treated

treated with particular reſpect by them all, inquired who we were, whence we came, whither we were going, and what was the motive of our coming into that country. When his friends had ſatisfied him as far as they were able reſpecting us, he inſtantly adviſed us to delay our departure for that night, as their relations below, having been by this time alarmed by the meſſengers, who had been ſent for that purpoſe, would certainly oppoſe our paſſage, notwithſtanding I had two of their own people with me. He added, that they would all of them be here by ſun-ſet, when they would be convinced, as he was, that we were good people, and meditated no ill deſigns againſt them.

Such were the reaſons which this Indian urged in favour of our remaining till the next morning; and they were too well founded for me to heſitate in complying with them; beſides, by prolonging my ſtay till the next morning, it was probable that I might obtain ſome important intelligence reſpecting the country through which I was to paſs, and the people who inhabited it. I accordingly ordered the canoe to be unloaded, taken out of the water, and gummed. My tent was alſo pitched, and the natives were now become ſo familiar, that I was obliged to let them know my wiſh to be alone and undiſturbed.

My firſt application to the native whom I have already particularly mentioned, was to obtain from him ſuch a plan of the river as he ſhould be enabled to give me; and he complied with this requeſt with a degree of readineſs and intelligence that evidently proved it was by no means a new buſineſs to him. In order to acquire the

beſt information he could communicate, I aſſured him, if I found his account correct, that I ſhould either return myſelf, or ſend others to them, with ſuch articles as they appeared to want: particularly arms and ammunition, with which they would be able to prevent their enemies from invading them. I obtained, however, no addition to what I already knew, but that the country below us, as far as he was acquainted with it, abounded in animals, and that the river produced plenty of fiſh.

Our canoe was now become ſo weak, leaky, and unmanageable, that it became a matter of abſolute neceſſity to conſtruct a new one; and I had been informed, that if we delayed that important work till we got further down the river, we ſhould not be able to procure bark. I therefore diſpatched two of my people, with an Indian, in ſearch of that neceſſary material. The weather was ſo cloudy that I could not get an obſervation. *

I paſſed the reſt of the day in converſing with theſe people: they conſiſted of ſeven families, containing eighteen men; they were clad in leather, and had ſome beaver and rabbit-ſkin blankets. They had not been long arrived in this part of the country, where they propoſed to paſs the ſummer, to catch fiſh for their winter proviſion: for this purpoſe they were preparing machines ſimiliar to that which we found in the firſt Indian houſe we ſaw and deſcribed. The fiſh which they take in them are large, and only viſit this part of the river at certain ſeaſons. Theſe people differ very little, if at all, either in their appearance, language, or manners, from

* The obſervation, already mentioned, I got on my return.

the

the Rocky-Mountain Indians. The men whom I ſent in ſearch of bark, returned with a certain quantity of it, but of a very indifferent kind. We were not gratified with the arrival of any of the natives whom we expected from a lower part of the river.

CHAPTER VIII.

Renew our voyage, accompanied by two of the natives. Account of courſes. State of the river. Arrive at a ſubterranean houſe. See ſeveral natives. Brief deſcription of them. Account of our conference with them. See other natives. Deſcription of them. Their conduct, &c. The account which they gave of the country. The narrative of a female priſoner. The perplexities of my ſituation. Specimen of the language of two tribes. Change the plan of my journey. Return up the river. Succeſſion of dangers and difficulties. Land on an iſland to build another canoe.

1793, JUNE.

(Saturday 22.) AT ſix in the morning we proceeded on our voyage, with two of the Indians, one of them in a ſmall pointed canoe, made after the faſhion of the Eſquimaux, and the other in our own. This precaution was neceſſary in a two-fold point of view, as the ſmall canoe could be ſent ahead to ſpeak to any of the natives that might be ſeen down the river, and, thus divided, would not be eaſy for them both to make their eſcape. Mr. Mackay alſo embarked with the Indian, which ſeemed to afford him great ſatisfaction, and he was thereby enabled to keep us company with diminution of labour.

Our

Our courſes were South-South-Eaſt a mile and an half, South-Eaſt half a mile, South by Eaſt four miles and an half, South-Eaſt by South half a mile, South by Weſt half a mile, South-Eaſt by Eaſt one mile, South-South-Weſt a mile and an half, South by Eaſt one mile and a quarter. The country on the right preſented a very beautiful appearance: it roſe at firſt rather abruptly to the height of twenty-five feet, when the precipice was ſucceeded by an inclined plain to the foot of another ſteep, which was followed by another extent of gently-riſing ground: theſe objects, which were ſhaded with groves of fir, preſenting themſelves alternately to a conſiderable diſtance.

We now landed near an houſe, the roof of which alone appeared above ground; but it was deſerted by its inhabitants who had been alarmed at our approach. We obſerved ſeveral men in the ſecond ſteep, who diſplayed the ſame poſtures and menacing actions as thoſe which we have ſo lately deſcribed. Our conductors went to them immediately on an embaſſy of friendſhip, and, after a very vociferous diſcourſe, one of them was perſuaded to come to us, but preſented a very ferocious aſpect: the reſt, who were ſeven in number, ſoon followed his example. They held their bows and arrows in their hands, and appeared in their garments, which were faſtened round the neck, but left the right arm free for action. A cord faſtened a blanket or leather covering under the right armpit, ſo that it hung upon the left ſhoulder, and might be occaſionally employed as a target, that would turn an arrow which was nearly ſpent. As ſoon as they had recovered from their apprehenſions, ten women made their appearance, but without any children, whom, I imagine, they had ſent to a greater

greater diſtance, to be out of the reach of all poſſible danger. I diſtributed a few preſents among them, and left my guides to explain to them the object of my journey, and the friendlineſs of my deſigns, with which they had themſelves been made acquainted; their fears being at length removed, I gave them a ſpecimen of the uſe to which we applied our fire-arms: at the ſame time, I calmed their aſtoniſhment, by the aſſurance, that, though we could at once deſtroy thoſe who did us injury, we could equally protect thoſe who ſhewed us kindneſs. Our ſtay here did not exceed half an hour, and we left theſe people with favorable impreſſions of us.

From this place we ſteered Eaſt by North half a mile, South by Eaſt three quarters of a mile, and South by Weſt a mile and an half, when we landed again on ſeeing ſome of the natives on the high ground, whoſe appearance was more wild and ferocious than any whom we had yet ſeen. Indeed I was under ſome apprehenſion that our guides, who went to conciliate them to us, would have fallen a prey to their ſavage fury. At length, however, they were perſuaded to entertain a more favourable opinion of us, and they approached us one after another, to the number of ſixteen men, and ſeveral women; I ſhook hands with them all, and deſired my interpreters to explain that ſalutation as a token of friendſhip. As this was not a place where we could remain with the neceſſary convenience, I propoſed to proceed further, in ſearch of a more commodious ſpot. They immediately invited us to paſs the night at their lodges, which were at no great diſtance, and promiſed, at the ſame time, that they would in the

the morning ſend two men to introduce us to the next nation, who were very numerous, and ill-diſpoſed towards ſtrangers. As we were puſhing from the ſhore, we were very much ſurpriſed at hearing a woman pronounce ſeveral words in the Kniſteneaux language. She proved to be a Rocky-Mountain native, ſo that my interpreters perfectly underſtood her. She informed us that her country is at the forks of this river, and that ſhe had been taken priſoner by the Kniſteneaux, who had carried her acroſs the mountains. After having paſſed the greateſt part of the ſummer with them, ſhe had contrived to eſcape, before they had reached their own country, and had re-croſſed the mountains, when ſhe expected to meet her own friends: but after ſuffering all the hardſhips incident to ſuch a journey, ſhe had been taken by a war-party of the people with whom ſhe then was, who had driven her relations from the river into the mountains. She had ſince been detained by her preſent huſband, of whom ſhe had no cauſe to complain; neverthelefs ſhe expreſſed a ſtrong deſire to return to her own people. I preſented her with ſeveral uſeful articles, and deſired her to come to me at the lodges, which ſhe readily engaged to do. We arrived thither before the Indians, and landed, as we had promiſed. It was now near twelve at noon, but on attempting to take an altitude I found the angle too great for my ſextant.

The natives whom we had already ſeen, and ſeveral others, ſoon joined us, with a greater number of women than I had yet ſeen; but I did not obſerve the female priſoner among them. There were thirty-five of them, and my remaining ſtore of preſents was not ſufficient to

to enable me to be very liberal to ſo many claimants. Among the men I found four of the adjoining nation, and a Rocky-Mountain Indian, who had been with them for ſome time. As he was underſtood by my interpreters, and was himſelf well acquainted with the language of the ſtrangers, I poſſeſſed the means of obtaining every information reſpecting the country, which might be in their power to afford me. For this purpoſe I ſelected an elderly man from the four ſtrangers, whoſe countenance had prepoſſeſſed me in his favour. I ſtated to theſe people, as I had already done to thoſe from whom I had hitherto derived information, the objects of my voyage, and the very great advantages which they would receive from my ſucceſsful termination of it. They expreſſed themſelves very much ſatisfied at my communication, and aſſured me that they would not deceive me reſpecting the ſubject of my inquiry. An old man alſo, who appeared to poſſeſs the character of a chief, declared his wiſh to ſee me return to his land, and that his two young daughters ſhould then be at my diſpoſal. I now proceeded to requeſt the native whom I had particularly ſelected, to commence his information, by drawing a ſketch of the country upon a large piece of bark, and he immediately entered on the work, frequently appealing to, and ſometimes aſking the advice of, thoſe around him. He deſcribed the river as running to the Eaſt of South, receiving many rivers and every ſix or eight leagues encumbered with falls and rapids, ſome of which were very dangerous, and ſix of them impracticable. The carrying-places he repreſented as of great length, and paſſing over hills and mountains. He depicted the lands of three other tribes, in ſucceſſion, who ſpoke different languages. Beyond them he knew nothing

nothing either of the river or country, only that it was ſtill a long way to the ſea ; and that, as he had heard, there was a lake before they reached the water, which the natives did not drink. As far as his knowledge of the river extended, the country on either ſide was level, in many places without wood, and abounding in red deer, and ſome of a ſmall fallow kind. Few of the natives, he ſaid, would come to the banks for ſome time ; but that at a certain ſeaſon they would arrive there in great numbers, to fiſh. They now procured iron, braſs, copper, and trinkets, from the Weſtward ; but formerly, theſe articles were obtained from the lower parts of the river, though in ſmall quantities. A knife was produced which had been brought from that quarter. The blade was ten inches long, and an inch and an half broad, but with a very blunted edge. The handle was of horn. We underſtood that this inſtrument had been obtained from white men, long before they had heard that any came to the Weſtward. One very old man obſerved, that as long as he could remember, he was told of white people to the Southward ; and that he had heard, though he did not vouch for the truth of the report, that one of them had made an attempt to come up the river, and was deſtroyed.

Theſe people deſcribe the diſtance acroſs the country as very ſhort to the Weſtern ocean ; and, according to my own idea, it cannot be above five or ſix degrees. If the aſſertion of Mr. Mears be correct, it cannot be ſo far, as the inland ſea which he mentions within Nootka, muſt come as far Eaſt as 126 Weſt longitude. They aſſured us that the road was not difficult, as they avoided the mountains, keeping along the low lands between

them, many parts of which are entirely free from wood. According to their account, this way is ſo often travelled by them, that their path is viſible throughout the whole journey, which lies along ſmall lakes and rivers. It occupied them, they ſaid, no more than ſix nights, to go to where they meet the people who barter iron, braſs, copper, beads, &c. with them, for dreſſed leather, and beaver, bear, lynx, fox, and marten ſkins. The iron is about eighteen inches of two-inch bar. To this they give an edge at one end, and fix it to an handle at right angles, which they employ as an axe. When the iron is worn down, they fabricate it into points for their arrows and ſpikes. Before they procured iron they employed bone and horn for thoſe purpoſes. The copper and braſs they convert into collars, armbands, bracelets, and other ornaments. They ſometimes alſo point their arrows with thoſe metals. They had been informed by thoſe whom they meet to trade with, that the white people, from whom theſe articles are obtained, were building houſes at the diſtance of three days, or two nights journey from the place where they met laſt fall. With this route they all appeared to be well acquainted.

I now requeſted that they would ſend for the female priſoner whom I ſaw yeſterday, but I received only vague and evaſive anſwers: they probably apprehended, that it was our deſign to take her from them. I was, however, very much diſappointed at being prevented from having an interview with her, as ſhe might have given me a correct account of the country beyond the forks of the river, as well as of the paſs through the mountains from them.

My

My people had liſtened with great attention to the relation which had been given me, and it ſeemed to be their opinion, that it would be abſolute madneſs to attempt a paſſage through ſo many ſavage and barbarous nations. My ſituation may, indeed, be more eaſily conceived than expreſſed: I had no more than thirty days proviſion remaining, excluſive of ſuch ſupplies as I might obtain from the natives, and the toil of our hunters, which, however, was ſo precarious as to be matter of little dependence: beſides, our ammunition would ſoon be exhauſted, particularly our ball, of which we had not more than an hundred and fifty, and about thirty pounds weight of ſhot, which, indeed, might be converted into bullets, though with great waſte.

The more I heard of the river, the more I was convinced it could not empty itſelf into the ocean to the North of what is called the River of the Weſt, ſo that with its windings, the diſtance muſt be very great. Such being the diſcouraging circumſtances of my ſituation, which were now heightened by the diſcontents of my people, I could not but be alarmed at the idea of attempting to get to the diſcharge of ſuch a rapid river, eſpecially when I reflected on the tardy progreſs of my return up it, even if I ſhould meet with no obſtruction from the numbers of them which would then be on the river; and whom I could have no opportunity of conciliating in my paſſage down, for the reaſons which have been already mentioned. At all events, I muſt give up every expectation of returning this ſeaſon to Athabaſca. Such were my reflections at this period; but inſtead of continuing to indulge them, I determined to

proceed with reſolution, and ſet future events at defiance. At the ſame time I ſuffered myſelf to nouriſh the hope that I might be able to penetrate with more ſafety, and in a ſhorter period, to the ocean by the inland weſtern communication.

To carry this project into execution, I muſt have returned a conſiderable diſtance up the river, which would neceſſarily be attended with a very ſerious inconvenience, if I paſſed over every other; as in a voyage of this kind, a retrograde motion could not fail to cool the ardour, ſlacken the zeal, and weaken the confidence of thoſe, who have no greater inducement in the undertaking, than to follow the conductor of it. Such was the ſtate of my mind at this period, and ſuch the circumſtances by which it was diſtreſſed and diſtracted.

To the people who had given me the foregoing information, I preſented ſome beads, which they preferred to any other articles in my poſſeſſion, and I recompenſed in the ſame manner two of them who communicated to me the following vocabulary in the languages of the Nagailer and Atnah tribes.

	The Nagailer, or Carrien-Indians.	The Atnah, or Chin-Indians.
Eye,	Nah,	Thlouſtin.
Hair,	Thigah,	Cahowdin.
Teeth,	Gough,	Chliough.
Noſe,	Nenzeh,	Piſax.
Head,	Thie,	Scapacay.
Wood,	Dekin,	Shedzay.
Hand,	Lah,	Calietha.
Leg,	Kin,	Squacht.

Tongue,

	The Nagailer, or Carrien-Indians.	The Atnah, or Chin-Indians.
Tongue,	Thoula,	Dewhasjisk.
Ear,	Zach,	Ithlinah.
Man,	Dinay,	Scuynlouch.
Woman,	Chiqoui,	Smosledgensk.
Beaver,	Zah,	Schugh.
Elk,	Yezey,	Oikoy-Beh.
Dog,	Sleing,	Scacah.
Ground-hog,	Thidnu,	Squaiquais.
Iron,	Thlisitch,	Soucoumang.
Fire,	Coun,	Teuck.
Water,	Tou,	Shaweliquoih.
Stone,	Zeh,	Ishehoineah.
Bow,	Nettuny,	Isquoinah.
Arrow,	Igah,	Squaili.
Yes,	Nesi,	Amaig.
Plains,	Thoughoud,	Spilela.
Come here,	Andezei,	Thla-elyeh.

The Atnah language has no affinity to any with which I am acquainted; but the Nagailer differs very little from that spoken by the Beaver Indians, and is almost the same as that of the Chepewyans.

We had a thunder-storm with heavy rain; and in the evening when it had subsided, the Indians amused us with singing and dancing, in which they were joined by the young women. Four men now arrived whom we had not yet seen; they had left their families at some distance in the country, and expressed a desire that we we should visit them there.

(Sunday

(Sunday 23.) After a reſtleſs night, I called the Indians together, from whom I yeſterday received the intelligence which has been already mentioned, in the hope that I might obtain ſome additional information. From their former account they did not make the leaſt deviation; but they informed me further, that where they left this river, a ſmall one from the Weſtward falls into it, which was navigable for their canoes during four days, and from thence they ſlept but two nights, to get to the people with whom they trade, and who have wooden canoes much larger than ours, in which they go down a river to the ſea. They continued to inform me, that if I went that way we muſt leave our own canoe behind us: but they thought it probable that thoſe people would furniſh us with another. From thence they ſtated the diſtance to be only one day's voyage with the current to the lake whoſe water is nauſeous, and where they had heard that great canoes came two winters ago, and that the people belonging to them, brought great quantities of goods and built houſes.

At the commencement of this converſation, I was very much ſurpriſed by the following queſtion from one of the Indians: "What," demanded he, "can be the reaſon that you are ſo particular and anxious in your inquiries of us reſpecting a knowledge of this country: do not you white men know every thing in the world?" This interrogatory was ſo very unexpected, that it occaſioned ſome heſitation before I could anſwer it. At length, however, I replied, that we certainly were acquainted with the principal circumſtances of every part of the world; that I knew where the ſea is, and where I myſelf then was, but that I did not exactly underſtand

what

what obſtacles might interrupt me in getting to it; with which he and his relations muſt be well acquainted, as they had ſo frequently ſurmounted them. Thus I fortunately preſerved the impreſſion in their minds, of the ſuperiority of white people over themſelves.

It was now, however, abſolutely neceſſary that I ſhould come to a final determination which route to take; and no long interval of reflection was employed, before I preferred to go over land: the comparative ſhortneſs and ſecurity of ſuch a journey, were alone ſufficient to determine me. I accordingly propoſed to two of the Indians to accompany me and one of them readily aſſented to my propoſition.

I now called thoſe of my people about me, who had not been preſent at my conſultation with the natives; and after paſſing a warm eulogium on their fortitude, patience, and perſeverance, I ſtated difficulties that threatened our continuing to navigate the river, the length of time it would require, and the ſcanty proviſion we had for ſuch a voyage: I then proceeded for the foregoing reaſons to propoſe a ſhorter route, by trying the over-land road to the ſea. At the ſame time, as I knew from experience the difficulty of retaining guides, and as many circumſtances might occur to prevent our progreſs in that direction, I declared my reſolution not to attempt it, unleſs they would engage, if we could not after all proceed over land, to return with me, and continue our voyage to the diſcharge of the waters, whatever the diſtance might be. At all events, I declared, in the moſt ſolemn manner, that I would not abandon my deſign of

reaching

reaching the ſea, if I made the attempt alone, and that I did not deſpair of returning in ſafety to my friends.

This propoſition met with the moſt zealous return, and they unanimouſly aſſured me, that they were as willing now as they had ever been, to abide by my reſolutions, whatever they might be, and to follow me wherever I ſhould go. I therefore requeſted them to prepare for an immediate departure, and at the ſame time gave notice to the man who had engaged to be our guide, to be in readineſs to accompany us. When our determination to return up the river was made known, ſeveral of the natives took a very abrupt departure; but to thoſe who remained, I gave a few uſeful articles, explaining to them at the ſame time, the advantages that would reſult to them, if their relations conducted me to the ſea along ſuch a road as they had deſcribed. I had already given a mooſe ſkin to ſome of the women for the purpoſe of making ſhoes, which were now brought us; they were well ſewed but ill ſhaped, and a few beads were conſidered as a ſufficient renumeration for the ſkill employed on them. Mr. Mackay, by my deſire, engraved my name, and the date of the year on a tree.

When we were ready to depart, our guide propoſed, for the ſake of expedition, to go over land to his lodge, that he might get there before us, to make ſome neceſſary preparation for his journey. I did not altogether reliſh his deſign, but was obliged to conſent: I thought it prudent, however, to ſend Mr. Mackay, and the two Indians along with him. Our place of rendezvous was the ſubterraneous houſe which we paſſed yeſterday.

At

At ten in the morning we embarked, and went up the current much faster than I expected with such a crazy vessel as that which carried us. We met our people at the house as had been appointed; but the Indian still continued to prefer going on by land, and it would have been needless for me to oppose him. He proceeded, therefore, with his former companions, whom I desired to keep him in good humour by every reasonable gratification. They were also furnished with a few articles that might be of use if they should meet with strangers.

In a short time after we had left the house, I saw a wooden canoe coming down the river, with three natives in it, who, as soon as they perceived us, made for the shore, and hurried into the woods. On passing their vessel, we discovered it to be one of those which we had seen at the lodges. A severe gust of wind, with rain, came from the South-South-East. This we found to be a very prevalent wind in these parts. We soon passed another wooden canoe drawn stern foremost on the shore; a circumstance which we had not hitherto observed. The men worked very hard, and though I imagined we went ahead very fast, we could not reach the lodges, but landed for the night at nine, close to the encampment of two families of the natives whom we had formerly seen at the lodges. I immediately went and sat down with them, when they gave me some roasted fish; two of my men who followed me were gratified also with some of their provisions. The youngest of the two natives now quitted the shed, and did not return during the time I remained there. I endeavoured to explain to the other by signs, the cause of

my ſudden return, which he appeared to underſtand. In the mean time my tent was pitched, and on my going to it, I was rather ſurpriſed that he did not follow me, as he had been conſtantly with me during the day and night I had paſſed with his party on going down. We, however, went to reſt in a ſtate of perfect ſecurity; nor had we the leſt apprehenſion for the ſafety of our people who were gone by land.

We were in our canoe by four this morning, and paſſed by the Indian hut, which appeared in a ſtate of perfect tranquillity. We ſoon came in ſight of the point where we firſt ſaw the natives, and at eight were much ſurpriſed and diſappointed at ſeeing Mr. Mackay and our two Indians coming alone from the ruins of an houſe that had been partly carried away by the ice and water, at a ſhort diſtance below the place where we had appointed to meet. Nor was our ſurpriſe and apprehenſion diminiſhed by the alarm which was painted in their countenances. When we had landed, they informed me that they had taken refuge in that place, with the determination to ſell their lives, which they conſidered in the moſt imminent danger, as dear as poſſible. In a very ſhort time after they had left us, they met a party of the Indians, whom we had known at this place, and were probably thoſe whom we had ſeen to land from their canoe. They appeared to be in a ſtate of extreme rage, and had their bows bent, with their arrows acroſs them. The guide ſtopped to aſk them ſome queſtions, which my people did not underſtand, and then ſet off with his utmoſt ſpeed. Mr. Mackay, however, did not leave him till they were both exhauſted with running. When the young man came up, he then

ſaid,

ſaid, that ſome treacherous deſign was meditated againſt them, as he was induced to believe from the declaration of the natives, who told him that they were going to do miſchief, but refuſed to name the enemy. The guide then conducted them through very bad ways, as faſt as they could run; and when he was deſired to ſlacken his pace, he anſwered that they might follow him in any manner they pleaſed, but that he was impatient to get to his family, in order to prepare ſhoes, and other neceſſaries, for his journey. They did not, however, think it prudent to quit him, and he would not ſtop till ten at night. On paſſing a track that was but lately made, they began to be ſeriouſly alarmed, and on inquiring of the guide where they were, he pretended not to underſtand them. They then all laid down, exhauſted with fatigue, and without any kind of covering: they were cold, wet, and hungry, but dared not light a fire from the apprehenſion of an enemy. This comfortleſs ſpot they left at the dawn of day, and, on their arrival at the lodges, found them deſerted, the property of the Indians being ſcattered about, as if abandoned for ever. The guide then made two or three trips into the woods, calling aloud, and bellowing like a madman. At length he ſet off in the ſame direction as they came, and had not ſince appeared. To heighten their miſery, as they did not find us at the place appointed, they concluded that we were all deſtroyed, and had already formed their plan to take to the woods, and croſs in as direct a line as they could proceed to the waters of the Peace River; a ſcheme which could only be ſuggeſted by deſpair. They intended to have waited for us till noon, and if we did not appear by that time, to have entered without further delay on their deſperate expedition.

This

This alarm among the natives was a very unexpected as well as perilous event, and my powers of conjecture were exhauſted in ſearching for the cauſe of it. A general panic ſeized all around me, and any further proſecution of the vogage was now conſidered by them as altogether hopeleſs and impracticable. But without paying the leaſt attention to their opinions or ſurmiſes, I ordered them to take every thing out of the canoe, except ſix packages: when that was done, I left four men to take care of the lading, and returned with the others to our camp of laſt night, where I hoped to find the two men, with their families, whom we had ſeen there, and to be able to bring them to lodge with us, when I ſhould wait the iſſues of this myſterious buſineſs. This project, however, was diſappointed, for theſe people had quitted their ſheds in the ſilence of the night, and had not taken a ſingle article of their little property with them.

Theſe perplexing circumſtances made a deep impreſſion on my mind, not as to our immediate ſafety, for I entertained not the leaſt apprehenſion of the Indians I had hitherto ſeen, even if their whole force ſhould have been combined to attack us; but theſe untoward events ſeemed to threaten the proſecution of my journey, and I could not reflect on the poſſibility of ſuch a diſappointment but with ſenſations little ſhort of agony. Whatever might have been the wavering diſpoſition of the people on former occaſions, they were now decided in their opinions as to the neceſſity of returning without delay; and when we came back to them, their cry was —“ Let us reimbark, and be gone.” This, however, was not my deſign, and in a more peremptory tone than I uſually employed,

employed, they were ordered to unload the canoe, and take her out of the water. On examining our property, ſeveral articles appeared to be miſſing, which the Indians muſt have purloined; and among them were an axe, two knives, and the young men's bag of medicines. We now took a poſition that was the beſt calculated for defence, got our arms in complete order, filled each man's flaſk of powder, and diſtributed an hundred bullets, which were all that remained, while ſome were employed in melting down ſhot to make more. The weather was ſo cloudy that I had not an opportunity of taking an obſervation.

While we were employed in making theſe preparations, we ſaw an Indian in a canoe come down the river, and land at the huts, which he began to examine. On perceiving us he ſtood ſtill, as if in a ſtate of ſuſpenſe, when I inſtantly diſpatched one of my Indians towards him, but no perſuaſions could induce him to have confidence in us; he even threatened that he would haſten to join his friends, who would come and kill us. At the concluſion of this menace he diſappeared. On the return of my young man with this account of the interview, I pretended to diſcredit the whole, and attributed it to his own apprehenſions and alarms. This, however, he denied, and aſked with a look and tone of reſentment, whether he had ever told me a lie? Though he was but a young man, he ſaid, he had been on war excurſions before he came with me, and that he ſhould no longer conſider me as a wiſe man, which he had hitherto done.

To add to our diftreffes we had not an ounce of gum for the reparation of the canoe, and not one of the men had fufficient courage to venture into the woods to collect it. In this perplexing fituation I entertained the hope that in the courfe of the night fome of the natives would return, to take away a part at leaft of the things which they had left behind them, as they had gone away without the covering neceffary to defend them from the weather and the flies. I therefore ordered the canoe to be loaded, and dropped to an old houfe, one fide of which, with its roof, had been carried away by the water; but the three remaining angles were fufficient to fhelter us from the woods. I then ordered two ftrong piquets to be driven into the ground, to which the canoe was faftened, fo that if we were hard preffed we had only to ftep on board and pufh off. We were under the neceffity of making a fmoke to keep off the fwarms of flies, which would have otherwife tormented us; but we did not venture to excite a blaze, as it would have been a mark for the arrows of the enemy. M. Mackay and myfelf, with three men kept alternate wach, and allowed the Indians to do as they fancied. I took the firft watch, and the others laid down in their clothes by us. I alfo placed a centinel at a fmall diftance, who was relieved every hour. The weather was cloudy, with fhowers of rain.

(Tuefday 25.) At one I called up the other watch, and laid down to a fmall portion of broken reft. At five I arofe, and as the fituation which we left yefterday was preferable to that which we then occupied, I determined to return to it. On our arrival Mr. Mackay informed

informed me that the men had expreſſed their diſſatisfaction to him in a very unreſerved manner, and had in very ſtrong terms declared their reſolution to follow me no further in my propoſed enterprize. I did not appear, however, to have received ſuch communications from him, and continued to employ my whole thoughts in contriving means to bring about a reconciliation with the natives, which alone would enable me to procure guides, without whoſe aſſiſtance it would be impoſſible for me to proceed, when my darling project would end in diſappointment.

At twelve we ſaw a man coming with the ſtream upon a raft, and he muſt have diſcovered us before we perceived him, as he was working very hard to get to the oppoſite ſhore, where he ſoon landed, and inſtantly fled into the woods. I now had a meridional altitude, which gave 60. 23. natural horizon, (the angle being more than the ſextant could meaſure with the artificial horizon,) one mile and an half diſtant; and the eye five feet above the level of the water, gave 52. 47. 51. North latitude.

While I was thus employed, the men loaded the canoe without having received any orders from me, and as this was the firſt time they had venture to act in ſuch a decided manner, I naturally concluded, that they had preconcerted a plan for their return. I thought it prudent, however, to take no notice of this tranſaction, and to wait the iſſue of future circumſtances. At this moment our Indians perceived a perſon in the edge of the woods above us, and they were immediately diſpatched to diſcover who it was. After a ſhort abſence they

they returned with a young woman whom we had ſeen before: her language was not clearly comprehended by us, ſo that we could not learn from her, at leaſt with any degree of certainty, the cauſe of this unfortunate alarm that had taken place among the natives. She told us that her errand was to fetch ſome things which ſhe had left behind her; and one of the dogs whom we found here, appeared to acknowledge her as miſtreſs. We treated her with great kindneſs, gave her ſomething to eat, and added a preſent of ſuch articles as we thought might pleaſe her. On her expreſſing a wiſh to leave us, we readily conſented to her departure, and indulged the hope that her reception would induce the natives to return in peace, and give us an opportunity to convince them, that we had no hoſtile deſigns whatever againſt them. On leaving us, ſhe went up the river without taking a ſingle article of her own, and the dog followed. The wind was changeable throughout the day, and there were ſeveral ſhowers in the courſe of it.

Though a very apparent anxiety prevailed among the people for their departure, I appeared to be wholly inattentive to it, and at eight in the evening I ordered four men to ſtep into the canoe, which had been loaded for ſeveral hours, and drop down to our guard-houſe, and my command was immediately obeyed: the reſt of us proceeded there by land. When I was yet a conſiderable diſtance from the houſe, and thought it impoſſible for an arrow to reach it, having a bow and quiver in my hand, I very imprudently let fly an arrow, when, to my aſtoniſhment and infinite alarm, I heard it ſtrike a log of the houſe. The men who had juſt landed,

landed, imagined that they were attacked by an enemy from the woods. Their confufion was in proportion to their imaginary danger, and on my arrival I found that the arrow had paffed within a foot of one of the men; though it had no point, the weapon, incredible as it may appear, had entered an hard, dry log of wood upwards of an inch. But this was not all; for the men readily availed themfelves of this circumftance, to remark upon the danger of remaining in the power of a people poffeffed of fuch means of deftruction. Mr. Mackay having the firft watch, I laid myfelf down in my cloak.

(Wednefday. 26.) About midnight a ruftling noife was heard in the woods which created a general alarm, and I was awakened to be informed of the circumftance, but heard nothing. At one I took my turn of the watch, and our dog continued unceafingly to run backwards and forwards along the fkirts of the wood in a ftate of reftlefs vigilance. At two in the morning the centinel informed me, that he faw fomething like an human figure creeping along on all-fours about fifty paces above us. After fome time had paffed in our fearch, I at length difcovered that his information was true, and it appeared to me that a bear had occafioned the alarm; but when day appeared, it proved to be an old, grey-haired, blind man, who had been compelled to leave his hiding-place by extreme hunger, being too infirm to join in the flight of the natives to whom he belonged. When I put my hand on this object of decaying nature, his alarm was fo great, that I expected it would have thrown him into convulfions. I immediately led him to our fire which had been juft lighted, and gave him fomething to eat, which he much wanted,

as he had not taſted food for two days. When his hunger was ſatisfied, and he had got warm and compoſed, I requeſted him to acquaint me with the cauſe of that alarm which had taken place reſpecting us among his relations and friends, whoſe regard we appeared to have conciliated but a few days paſt. He replied, that that very ſoon after we had left them, ſome natives arrived from above, who informed them that we were enemies; and our unexpected return, in direct contradiction to our own declarations, confirmed them in that opinion. They were now, he ſaid, ſo ſcattered, that a conſiderable time would elapſe, before they could meet again. We gave him the real hiſtory of our return, as well as of the deſertion of our guide, and, at the ſame time, ſtated the impoſſibility of our proceeding, unleſs we procured a native to conduct us. He replied, that if he had not loſt his ſight, he would with the greateſt readineſs have accompanied us on our journey. He alſo confirmed the accounts which we had received of the country, and the route to the Weſtward. I did not neglect to employ every argument in my power, that he might be perſuaded of our friendly diſpoſitions to the inhabitants whereſoever we might meet them.

At ſun-riſe we perceived a canoe with one man in it on the oppoſite ſide of the river, and at our requeſt, the blind man called to him to come to us, but he returned no anſwer, and continued his courſe as faſt as he could paddle down the current. He was conſidered as a ſpy by my men, and I was confirmed in that opinion, when I ſaw a wooden canoe drifting with the ſtream cloſe in to the other ſhore, where it was more than probable that ſome of the natives might be concealed

concealed. It might, therefore, have been an uſeleſs enterpriſe, or perhaps fatal to the future ſucceſs of our undertaking, if we had purſued theſe people, as they might, through fear, have employed their arms againſt us, and provoked us to retaliate.

The old man informed me, that ſome of the natives whom I had ſeen here were gone up the river, and thoſe whom I ſaw below had left their late ſtation to gather a root in the plains, which, when dried, forms a conſiderable article in their winter ſtock of proviſions. He had a woman, he ſaid, with him, who uſed to ſee us walking along the ſmall adjoining river, but when he called her he received no anſwer, ſo that ſhe had probably fled to join her people. He informed me, alſo, that he expected a conſiderable number of his tribe to come on the upper part of the river to catch fiſh for their preſent ſupport; and to cure them for their winter ſtore; among whom he had a ſon and two brothers.

In conſequence of theſe communications, I deemed it altogether unneceſſary to loſe any more time at this place, and I informed the old man that he muſt accompany me for the purpoſe of introducing us to his friends and relations, and that if we met with his ſon or brothers, I depended upon him to perſuade them, or ſome of their party, to attend us as guides in our meditated expedition. He expreſſed his wiſhes to be excuſed from this ſervice, and in other circumſtances we ſhould not have inſiſted on it, but, ſituated as we were, we could not yield to his requeſt.

At ſeven in the morning we left this place, which I named Deſerter's River or Creek. Our blind guide

was however, ſo averſe to continuing with us, that I was under the very diſagreable neceſſity of ordering the men to carry him into the canoe; and this was the firſt act during my voyage, that had the ſemblance of violent dealing. He continued to ſpeak in a very loud tone, while he remained, according to his conjecture, near enough to the camp to be heard, but in a language that our interpreters did not underſtand. On aſking him what he ſaid, and why he did not ſpeak in a language known to us, he replied, that the woman underſtood him better in that which he ſpoke, and he requeſted her, if ſhe heard him, to come for him to the carrying-place, where he expected we ſhould leave him.

At length our canoe was become ſo leaky, that it was abſolutely unfit for ſervice; and it was the unremitting employment of one perſon to keep her clear of water: we, therefore, inquired of the old man where we could conveniently obtain the articles neceſſary to build a new one; and we underſtood from him that, at ſome diſtance up the river, we ſhould find plenty of bark and cedar.

At ten, being at the foot of a rapid, we ſaw a ſmall canoe coming down with two men in it. We thought it would be impoſſible for them to eſcape, and therefore ſtruck off from the ſhore with a deſign to intercept them, directing the old man at the ſame time to addreſs them; but they no ſooner perceived us, than they ſteered into the ſtrength of the current, where I thought that they muſt inevitably periſh; but their attention appeared to be engroſſed by the ſituation of their canoe, and they eſcaped without making us the leaſt reply.

About

About three in the afternoon we perceived a lodge at the entrance of a conſiderable river on the right, as well as the tracks of people in the mud at the mouth of a ſmall river on the left. As they appeared to be freſh, we landed, and endeavoured to trace them, but without ſucceſs. We then croſſed over to the lodge, which was deſerted, but all the uſual furniture of ſuch buildings remained untouched.

Throughout the whole of this day the men had been in a ſtate of extreme ill humour, and as they did not chooſe openly to vent it upon me, they diſputed and quarrelled among themſelves. About ſun-ſet the canoe ſtruck upon the ſtump of a tree, which broke a large hole in her bottom; a circumſtance that gave them an opportunity to let looſe their diſcontents without reſerve. I left them as ſoon as we had landed, and aſcended an elevated bank, in a ſtate of mind which I ſcarce wiſh to recollect, and ſhall not attempt to deſcribe. At this place there was a ſubterraneous houſe, where I determined to paſs the night. The water had riſen ſince we had paſſed down, and it was with the utmoſt exertion that we came up ſeveral points in the courſe of the day.

(Thurſday 27.) We embarked at half paſt four, with very favourable weather, and at eight we landed, where there was an appearance of our being able to procure bark; we, however, obtained but a ſmall quantity. At twelve we went on ſhore again, and collected as much as was neceſſary for our purpoſe. It now remained for us to fix on a proper place for building another canoe, as it was impoſſible to proceed with our old one, which

was

was become an abſolute wreck. At five in the afternoon we came to a ſpot well adapted to the buſineſs in which we were about to engage. It was on a ſmall iſland not much encumbered with wood, though there was plenty of the ſpruce kind on the oppoſite land, which was only divided from us by a ſmall channel. We now landed, but before the canoe was unloaded, and the tent pitched, a violent thunder-ſtorm came on, accompanied with rain, which did not ſubſide till the night had cloſed in upon us. Two of our men who had been in the woods for axe-handles, ſaw a deer, and one of them ſhot at it, but unluckily miſſed his aim. A net was alſo prepared and ſet in the eddy at the end of the iſland.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IX.

Make preparations to build a canoe. Engage in that important work. It proceeds with great expedition. The guide who had deserted arrives with another Indian. He communicates agreeable intelligence. They take an opportunity to quit the island. Complete the canoe. Leave the island, which was now named the Canoe Island. Obliged to put the people on short allowance. Account of the navigation. Difficult ascent of a rapid. Fresh perplexities. Continue our voyage up the river. Meet the guide and some of his friends. Conceal some pemmican and other articles. Make preparations for proceeding over land. Endeavour to secure the canoe till our return. Proceed on our journey. Various circumstances of it.

1793, JUNE.

(Friday 28.) AT a very early hour of the morning every man was employed in making preparations for building another canoe, and different parties went in search of wood, watape, and gum. At two in the afternoon they all returned succefsful, except the collectors of gum, and of that article it was feared we should not obtain here a sufficient supply for our immediate

immediate wants. After a neceſſary portion of time allotted for refreſhment, each began his reſpective work. I had an altitude at noon, which made us in 53. 2. 32. North latitude.

(Saturday 29.) The weather continued to be fine. At five o'clock we renewed our labour, and the canoe was got in a ſtate of conſiderable forwardneſs. The conductor of the work, though a good man, was remarkable for the tardineſs of his operations, whatever they might be, and more diſpoſed to eat than to be active; I, therefore, took this opportunity of unfolding my ſentiments to him, and thereby diſcovering to all around me the real ſtate of my mind, and the reſolutions I had formed for my future conduct. After reproaching him for his general inactivity, but particularly on the preſent occaſion, when our time was ſo precious, I mentioned the apparent want of economy both of himſelf and his companions, in the article of proviſions. I informed him that I was not altogether a ſtranger to their late converſations, from whence I drew the concluſion that they wiſhed to put an end to the voyage. If that were ſo, I expreſſed my wiſh that they would be explicit, and tell me at once of their determination to follow me no longer. I concluded, however, by aſſuring him, that whatever plan they had meditated to purſue, it was my fixed and unalterable determination to proceed, in ſpite of every difficulty that might oppoſe, or danger that ſhould threaten me. The man was very much mortified at my addreſſing this remonſtrance particularly to him; and replied, that he did not deſerve my diſpleaſure more that the reſt of

them.

them. My object being anſwered, the converſation dropped, and the work went on.

About two in the afternoon one of the men perceived a canoe, with two natives in it, coming along the inſide of the iſland, but the water being ſhallow, it turned back, and we imagined that on perceiving us they had taken the alarm; but we were agreeably ſurpriſed on ſeeing them come up the outſide of the iſland, when we recogniſed our guide, and one of the natives, whom we had already ſeen. The former began immediately to apologize for his conduct, and aſſured me that ſince he had left me, his whole time had been employed in ſearching after his family, who had been ſeized with the general panic, that had been occaſioned by the falſe reports of the people who had firſt fled from us. He ſaid it was generally apprehended by the natives that we had been unfriendly to their relations above, who were expected upon the river in great numbers at this time; and that many of the Anath, or Chin nation, had come up the river to where we had been, in the hope of ſeeing us, and were very much diſpleaſed with him and his friends for having neglected to give them an early notice of our arrival there. He added, that the two men whom we had ſeen yeſterday, or the day before, were juſt returned from their rendezvous, with the natives of the ſea coaſt, and had brought a meſſage from his brother-in-law, that he had a new axe for him, and not to forget to bring a mooſe ſkin dreſſed in exchange, which he actually had in his canoe. He expected to meet him, he ſaid, at the other end of the carrying-place.

This was as pleaſing intelligence as we had reaſon to expect, and it is almoſt ſuperfluous to obſerve that we ſtood in great need of it. I had a meridian altitude, which gave 53. 3. 7. North latitude. I alſo took time in the fore and afternoon, that gave a mean of 1. 37. 42. Achrometer ſlow apparent time, which, with an obſerved immerſion of Jupiter's firſt ſatellite, made our longitude 122. 48. Weſt of Greenwich.

The blind old man gave a very favourable account of us to his friends, and they all three were very merry together during the whole of the afternoon. That our guide, however, might not eſcape from us during the night, I determined to watch him.

(Sunday 30.) Our ſtrangers conducted themſelves with great good-humour throughout the day. According to their information we ſhould find their friends above and below the carrying-place. They mentioned, alſo, that ſome of them were not of their tribe, but are allied to the people of the ſea coaſt, who trade with the white men. I had a meridian altitude, that gave 53. 3 17. North latitude.

1793 JULY.

(Monday 1.) Laſt night I had the firſt watch, when one of my Indians propoſed to ſit up with me, as he underſtood, from the old man's converſation, that he intended, in the courſe of the night, to make his eſcape. Accordingly at eleven I extinguiſhed my light, and ſat quietly in my tent, from whence I could obſerve the motions of the natives. About twelve, though the night

night was rather dark, I obſerved the old man creeping on his hands and knees towards the water-ſide. We accordingly followed him very quietly to the canoe, and he would have gone away with it, if he had not been interrupted in his deſign. On upbraiding him for his treacherous conduct, when he had been treated with ſo much kindneſs by us, he denied the intention of which we accuſed him, and declared that his ſole object was to aſſuage his thirſt. At length, however, he acknowledged the truth, and when we brought him to the fire, his friends, who now awoke, on being informed of what had paſſed, reprobated his conduct, and aſked him how he could expect that the white people would return to this country, if they experienced ſuch ungrateful treatment. The guide ſaid, for his part, he was not a woman, and would never run away through fear. But notwithſtanding this courageous declaration, at one I awakened Mr. Mackay, related to him what had paſſed, and requeſted him not to indulge himſelf in ſleep till I ſhould riſe. It was ſeven before I awoke, and on quitting my tent I was ſurpriſed at not ſeeing the guide and his companion, and my apprehenſions were increaſed when I obſerved that the canoe was removed from its late ſituation. To my inquiries after them, ſome of the men very compoſedly anſwered that they were gone up the river, and had left the old man behind them. Mr. Mackay alſo told me, that while he was buſily employed on the canoe, they had goned to the point before he had obſerved their departure. The interpreter now informed me, that at the dawn of day the guide had expreſſed his deſign, as ſoon as the ſun was up, to go and wait for us, where he might find his friends. I hoped this might be true; but that my people ſhould

ſuffer them to depart without giving me notice, was a circumſtance that awakened very painful reflections in my breaſt. The weather was clear in the forenoon. My obſervation this day gave 53. 3. 32. North latitude.

At five in the afternoon our veſſel was completed, and ready for ſervice. She proved a ſtronger and better boat than the old one, though had it not been for the gum obtained from the latter, it would have been a matter of great difficulty to have procured a ſufficiency of that article to have prevented her from leaking. The remainder of the day was employed by the people in cleaning and refreſhing themſelves, as they had enjoyed no relaxation from their labour ſince we landed on this ſpot.

The old man having manifeſted for various and probably very fallacious reaſons, a very great averſion to accompany us any further, it did not appear that there was any neceſſity to force his inclination. We now put our arms in order, which was ſoon accompliſhed, as they were at all times a general object of attention.

(Tueſday 2.) In rained throughout the night, but at half paſt three we were ready to embark, when I offered to conduct the old man where he had ſuppoſed we ſhould meet his friends, but he declined the propoſition. I therefore directed a few pounds of pemmican to be left with him for his immediate ſupport, and took leave of him and the place, which I named Canoe Iſland. During our ſtay there we had been moſt cruelly tormented by flies, particularly the ſand-fly, which I am diſpoſed to conſider as the moſt tormenting inſect of

its

its ſize in nature. I was alſo compelled to put the people upon ſhort allowance, and confine them to two meals a day; a regulation peculiarly offenſive to a Canadian voyager. One of theſe meals was compoſed of the dried rows of fiſh, pounded, and boiled in water, thickened with a ſmall quantity of flour, and fattened with a bit of grian. Theſe articles, being brought to the confiſtency of an haſty pudding, produced a ſubſtantial and not unpleaſant diſh. The natives are very careful of the rows of fiſh, which they dry, and preſerve in baſkets made of bark. Thoſe we uſed were found in the huts of the firſt people who fled from us. During our abode in Canoe Iſland, the water ſunk three perpendicular feet. I now gave the men a dram each, which could not but be conſidered, at this time, as a very comfortable treat. They were, indeed, in high ſpirits, when they perceived the ſuperior excellence of the new veſſel, and reflected that it was the work of their own hands.

At eleven we arrived at the rapids, and the foreman, who had not forgotten the fright he ſuffered on coming down it, propoſed that the canoe and lading ſhould be carried over the mountain. I threatened him with taking the office of foreman on myſelf, and ſuggeſted the evident change there was in the appearance of the water ſince we paſſed it, which upon examination had ſunk four feet and an half. As the water did not ſeem ſo ſtrong on the Weſt ſide, I determined to croſs over, having firſt put Mr. Mackay and our two hunters on ſhore to try the woods for game. We accordingly traverſed, and got up cloſe along the rocks to a conſiderable diſtance with the paddles, when we could proceed no further without

aſſiſtance

affiftance from the line; and to draw it acrofs a perpendicular rock, for the diftance of fifty fathoms, appeared to be an infurmountable obftacle. The general opinion was to return, and carry on the other fide; I defired, however, two of the men to take the line, which was feventy fathoms in length, with a fmall roll of bark, and endeavour to climb up the rocks, from whence they were to defcend on the other fide of that which oppofed our progrefs; they were then to faften the end of the line to the roll of bark, which the current would bring to us; this being effected, they would be able to draw us up. This was an enterprife of difficulty and danger, but it was crowned with fuccefs; though to get to the water's edge above, the men were obliged to let themfelves down with the line, run round a tree, from the fummit of the rock. By a repetition of the fame operation, we at length cleared the rapid, with the additional trouble of carrying the canoe, and unloading at two cafcades. We were not more than two hours getting up this difficult part of the river, including the time employed in repairing an hole which had been broken in the canoe, by the negligence of the fteerfman.

Here we expected to meet with the natives, but there was not the leaft appearance of them, except that the guide, his companion, and two others, had apparently paffed the carrying-place. We faw feveral fifh leap out of the water, which appeared to be of the falmon kind. The old man, indeed, had informed us that this was the feafon when the large fifh begin to come up the river. Our hunters returned, but had not feen the track of any animal. We now continued our journey; the current was not ftrong, but we met with frequent impediments from the fallen trees,

which

which lay along the banks. We landed at eight in the evening, and ſuffered indeſcribable inconveniences from the flies.

(Wedneſday 3.) It had rained hard in the night, and there was ſome ſmall rain in the morning. At four we entered our canoe, and at ten we came to a ſmall river, which anſwered to the deſcription of that, whoſe courſe the natives ſaid, they follow in their journies towards the ſea coaſt; we therefore put into it, and endeavoured to diſcover if our guide had landed here; but there were no traces of him or of any others. My former perplexities were now renewed. If I paſſed this river, it was probable that I might miſs the natives; and I had reaſon to ſuſpect that my men would not conſent to return thither. As for attempting the woods without a guide, to introduce us to the firſt inhabitants, ſuch a determination would be little ſhort of abſolute madneſs. At length, after much painful reflection, I reſolved to come at once to a full explanation with my people, and I experienced a conſiderable relief from this reſolution. Accordingly, after repeating the promiſe they had ſo lately made me, on our putting back up the river, I repreſented to them that this appeared to me to be the ſpot from which the natives took their departure for the ſea coaſt, and added, withal, that I was determined to try it; for though our guide had left us, it was poſſible that, while we were making the neceſſary preparations, he or ſome others might appear, to relieve us from our preſent difficulties. I now found, to my great ſatisfaction, that they had not come to any fixed determination among themſelves, as ſome of them immediately aſſented to undertake the woods with me. Others, however, ſuggeſted that it might be better to proceed a few leagues

leagues further up the river, in expectation of finding our guide, or procuring another, and that after all we might return hither. This plan I very readily agreed to adopt, but before I left this place, to which I gave the name of the West-Road River, I sent some of the men into the woods, in different directions, and went some distance up the river myself, which I found to be navigable only for small canoes. Two of the men found a good beaten path, leading up a hill just behind us, which I imagined to be the great road.

At four in the afternoon we left this place, proceeding up the river; and had not been upon the water more than three quarters of an hour, when we saw two canoes coming with the stream. No sooner did the people in them perceive us than they landed, and we went on shore at the same place with them. They proved to be our guide, and six of his relations. He was covered with a painted beaver robe, so that we scarcely knew him in his fine habiliment. He instantly desired us to acknowledge that he had not disappointed us, and declared, at the same time, that it was his constant intention to keep his word. I accordingly gave him a jacket, a pair of trowsers, and an handkerchief, as a reward for his honourable conduct. The strangers examined us with the most minute attention, and two of them, as I was now informed, belonged to the people whom we first saw, and who fled with so much alarm from us. They told me, also, that they were so terrified on that occasion, as not to approach their huts for two days; and that when they ventured thither, they found the greater part of their property destroyed, by the fire running in the ground. According to their account, they were of a different tribe, though I found no difference

in

in their language from that of the Nagailas or Carriers. They are called Nascud Denee. Their lodges were at some distance, on a small lake, where they take fish, and if our guide had not gone for them there, we should not have seen an human being on the river. They informed me that the road by their habitation is the shortest, and they proposed that we should take it.

(Tuesday 4.) At an early hour this morning, and at the suggestion of our guide, we proceeded to the landing-place that leads to the strangers lodges. Our great difficulty here was to procure a temporary separation from our company, in order to hide some articles we could not carry with us, and which it would have been imprudent to leave in the power of the natives. Accordingly Mr. Mackay, and one of our Indians embarked with them, and soon run out of our sight. At our first hiding-place we left a bag of pemmican, weighing ninety pounds, two bags of wild rice, and a gallon keg of gunpowder. Previous to our putting these articles in the ground, we rolled them up in oil cloth, and dressed leather. In the second hiding-place, and guarded with the some rollers, we hid two bags of Indian corn, or maize, and a bale of different articles of merchandise. When we had completed this important object, we proceeded till half past eight, when we landed at the entrance of a small rivulet, where our friends were waiting for us.

Here it was necessary that we should leave our canoe, and whatever we could not carry on our backs. In the first place, therefore, we prepared a stage, on which the canoe was placed bottom upwards, and shaded by a covering of small trees and branches, to keep her from

the ſun. We then built an oblong hollow ſquare, ten feet by five, of green logs, wherein we placed every article it was neceſſary for us to leave here, and covered the whole with large pieces of timber.

While we were eagerly employed in this neceſſary buſineſs, our guide and his companions were ſo impatient to be gone, that we could not perſuade the former to wait till we were prepared for our departure; and we had ſome difficulty in perſuading another of the natives to remain, who had undertook to conduct us where the guide had promiſed to wait our arrival.

At noon we were in a ſtate of preparation to enter the woods, an undertaking of which I ſhall not here give any preliminary opinion, but leave thoſe who read it to judge for themſelves.

We carried on our backs four bags and an half of pemmican, weighing from eighty-five to ninety pounds each; a caſe with my inſtruments, a parcel of goods for preſents, weighing ninety pounds, and a parcel containing ammunition of the ſame weight. Each of the Canadians had a burden of about ninety pounds, with a gun, and ſome ammunition. The Indians had about forty-five pounds weight of pemmican to carry, beſides their gun, &c. with which they were very much diſſatisfied, and if they had dared would have inſtantly left us. They had hitherto been very much indulged, but the moment was now arrived when indulgence was no longer practicable. My own load, and that of Mr. Mackay, conſiſted of twenty-two pounds of pemmican, ſome rice, a little ſugar, &c. amounting in the whole to

about

about twenty pounds each, besides our arms and ammunition. I had also the tube of my telescope swung across my shoulder, which was a troublesome addition to my burthen. It was determined that we should content ourselves with two meals a day, which were regulated without difficulty, as our provisions did not require the ceremony of cooking.

In this state of equipment we began our journey, as I have already mentioned, about twelve at noon, the commencement of which was a steep ascent of about a mile; it lay along a well beaten path, but the country through which it led was rugged and ridgy, and full of wood. When we were in a state of extreme heat, from the toil of our journey, the rain came on, and continued till the evening, and even when it ceased the underwood continued its drippings upon us.

About half past six we arrived at an Indian camp of three fires, where we found our guide, and on his recommendation we determined to remain there for the night. The computed distance of this day's journey was about twelve geographical miles; the course about West.

At sun-set an elderly man and three other natives joined us from the Westward. The former bore a lance that very much resembled a serjeant's halberd. He had lately received it, by way of barter, from the natives of the Sea Coast, who procured it from the white men. We should meet, he said, with many of his countrymen who had just returned from thence. According to his report, it did not require more than six days journey,

for people who are not heavily laden, to reach the country of thoſe with whom they bartered their ſkins for iron, &c. and from thence it is not quite two day's march to the ſea. They propoſed to ſend two young men on before us, to notify to the different tribes that we were approaching, that they might not be ſurpriſed at our appearance, and be diſpoſed to afford us a friendly reception. This was a meaſure which I could not but approve, and endeavoured by ſome ſmall preſents to prepoſſeſs our couriers in our favour.

These people live but poorly at this ſeaſon, and I could procure no proviſion from them, but a few ſmall dried fiſh, as I think, of the carp kind. They had ſeveral European articles; and one of them had a ſtrip of fur, which appeared to me to be of the ſea otter. He obtained it from the natives of the coaſt, and exchanged it with me for ſome beads and a braſs croſs.

We retired to reſt in as much ſecurity as if we had been long habituated to a confidence in our preſent aſſociates: indeed, we had no alternative; for ſo great were the fatigues of the day in our mode of travelling, that we were in great need of reſt at night.

(Friday 5.) We had no ſooner laid ourſelves down to reſt laſt night, than the natives began to ſing, in a manner very different from what I had been accuſtomed to hear among ſavages. It was not accompanied either with dancing, drum, or rattle; but conſiſted of ſoft, plaintive tones, and a modulation that was rather agreeable: it had ſomewhat the air of church muſic. As the natives had requeſted me not to quit them at a very early

early hour in the morning, it was five before I deſired that the young men, who were to proceed with us, ſhould depart, when they prepared to ſet off: but, on calling to our guide to conduct us, he ſaid, that he did not intend to accompany us any farther, as the young men would anſwer our purpoſe as well as himſelf. I knew it would be in vain to remonſtrate with him, and therefore ſubmitted to his caprice without a reply. However, I thought proper to inform him, that one of my people had loſt his dag, or poignard, and requeſted his aſſiſtance in the recovery of it. He aſked me what I would give him to conjure it back again, and a knife was agreed to be the price of his necromantic exertions. Accordingly, all the dags and knives in the place were gathered together, and the natives formed a circle round them; the conjurer alſo remaining in the middle. When this part of the ceremony was arranged, he began to ſing, the reſt joining in the chorus; and after ſome time he produced the poignard which was ſtuck in the ground, and returned it to me.

At ſeven we were ready to depart; when I was ſurpriſed to hear our late guide propoſe, without any ſolicitation on our part, to reſume his office; and he actually conducted us as far as a ſmall lake, where we found an encampment of three families. The young men who had undertaken to conduct us were not well underſtood by my interpreters, who continued to be ſo diſpleaſed with their journey, that they performed this part of their duty with great reluctance. I endeavoured to perſuade an elderly man of this encampment to accompany us to the next tribe, but no inducement of mine could prevail on him to comply with my wiſhes.

I

I was, therefore, obliged to content myſelf with the guides I had already engaged, for whom we were obliged to wait ſome time, till they had provided ſhoes for their journey. I exchanged two halfpence here, one of his preſent Majeſty, and the other of the State of Maſſachuſet's Bay, coined in 1787. They hung as ornaments to children's ears.

My ſituation here was rendered rather unpleaſant by the treatment which my hunters received from theſe people. The former, it appeared, were conſidered as belonging to a tribe who inhabit the mountains, and are the natural enemies of the latter. We had alſo been told by one of the natives, of a very ſtern aſpect, that he had been ſtabbed by a relation of theirs, and pointed to a ſcar as the proof of it. I was, therefore, very glad to proceed on my journey.

Our guides conducted us along the lake through thick woods and without any path, for about a mile and an half, when we loſt ſight of it. This piece of water is about three miles long and one broad. We then croſſed a creek and entered upon a beaten track, through an open country, ſprinkled with cypreſs trees. At twelve the ſky became black, and an heavy guſt with rain ſhortly followed, which continued for upwards of an hour. When we perceived the approaching ſtorm, we fixed our thin, light oil-cloth to ſcreen us from it. On renewing our march, as the buſhes were very wet, I deſired our guides, they having no burdens, to walk in front, and beat them as they went: this taſk they choſe to decline, and accordingly I undertook it. Our road now lay along a lake, and acroſs a creek that

that ran into it. The guides informed me, that this part of the country abounds in beaver: many traps were ſeen along the road which had been ſet for lynxes and martens. About a quarter of a mile from the place where we had been ſtopped by the rain, the ground was covered with hail; and as we advanced, the hailſtones increaſed in ſize, ſome of them being as big as muſket-balls. In this manner was the ground whitened for upwards of two miles. At five in the afternoon we arrived on the banks of another lake, when it again threatened rain; and we had already been ſufficiently wetted in the courſe of the day, to look with complacency towards a repetition of it: we accordingly fixed our ſhed, the rain continuing with great violence through the remainder of the day: it was, therefore, determined that we ſhould ſtop here for the night.

In the courſe of the day we paſſed three winter huts; they conſiſted of low walls, with a ridge pole, covered with the branches of the Canadian balſam-tree. One of my men had a violent pain in his knee, and I aſked the guide to take a ſhare of his burden, as they had nothing to carry but their beaver robes, and bows and arrows, but they could not be made to underſtand a word of my requeſt.

(Saturday 6.) At four this morning I aroſe from my bed, ſuch as it was. As we muſt have been in a moſt unfortunate predicament if our guides ſhould have deſerted us in the night, by way of ſecurity, I propoſed to the youngeſt of them to ſleep with me, and he readily conſented. Theſe people have no covering but their beaver garments, and that of my companions

was

was a neſt of vermin. I, however, ſpread it under us, and having laid down upon it, we covered ourſelves with my camblet cloak. My companion's hair being greaſed with fiſh-oil, and his body ſmeared with red earth, my ſenſe of ſmelling, as well as that of feeling, threatened to interrupt my reſt: but theſe inconveniences yielded to my fatigue, and I paſſed a night of ſound repoſe.

I took the lead in our march, as I had done yeſterday, in order to clear the branches of the wet which continued to hang upon them. We proceeded with all poſſible expedition through a level country with but little under-wood; the larger trees were of the fir kind. At half paſt eight we fell upon the road, which we firſt intended to have taken from the Great River, and muſt be ſhorter than that which we had travelled. The Weſt-road river was alſo in ſight, winding through a valley. We had not met with any water ſince our encampment of laſt night, and though we were afflicted with violent thirſt, the river was at ſuch a diſtance from us, and the deſcent to it ſo long and ſteep, that we were compelled to be ſatisfied with caſting our longing looks towards it. There appeared to be more water in the river here, than at its diſcharge. The Indian account, that it is navigable for their canoes, is, I believe, perfectly correct.

Our guides now told us, that as the road was very good and well traced, they would proceed to inform the next tribe that we were coming. This information was of a very unpleaſant nature; as it would have been

been eaſy for them to turn off the road at a hundred yards from us, and, when we had paſſed them, to return home. I propoſed that one of them ſhould remain with us, while two of my people ſhould leave their loads behind and accompany the other to the lodges. But they would not ſtay to hear our perſuaſions, and were ſoon out of ſight.

I now deſired the Cancre to leave his burden, take a ſmall quantity of proviſion, with his arms and blanket, and follow me. I alſo told my men to come on as faſt as they could, and that I would wait for them as ſoon as I had formed an acquaintance with the natives of the country before us. We accordingly followed our guides with all the expedition in our power, but did not overtake them till we came to a family of natives, conſiſting of one man, two women, and ſix children with whom we found them. Theſe people betrayed no ſigns of fear at our appearance, and the man willingly converſed with my interpreter, to whom he made himſelf more intelligible than our guides had been able to do. They, however, had informed him of the object of our journey. He pointed out to us one of his wives, who was a native of the ſea coaſt, which was not a very great diſtance from us. This woman was more inclined to corpulency than any we had yet ſeen, was of low ſtature, with an oblong face, grey eyes, and a flattiſh noſe. She was decorated with ornaments of various kinds, ſuch as large blue beads, either pendant from her ears, encircling her neck, or braided in her hair: ſhe alſo wore bracelets of braſs, copper, and horn. Her garments conſiſted of a kind of tunic, which was covered with a robe of matted

bark, fringed round the bottom with ſkin of the ſea otter. None of the women whom I had ſeen ſince we croſſed the mountain wore this kind of tunic; their blankets being merely girt round the waiſt. She had learned the language of her huſband's tribe, and confirmed his account, that we were at no great diſtance from the ſea. They were on their way, ſhe ſaid, to the great river to fiſh. Age ſeemed to be an object of great veneration among theſe people, for they carried an old woman by turns on their backs who was quite blind and infirm, from the very advanced period of her life.

Our people having joined us and reſted themſeves, I requeſted our guides to proceed, when the elder of them told me that he ſhould not go any further, but that theſe people would ſend a boy to accompany his brother, and I began to think myſelf rather fortunate, that we were not deſerted by them all.

About noon we parted, and in two hours we came up with two men and their families: when we firſt ſaw them they were ſitting down, as if to reſt themſelves; but no ſooner did they perceive us than they roſe up and and ſeized their arms. The boys who were behind us immediately ran forward and ſpoke to them, when they laid by their arms and received us as friends. They had been eating green berries and dried fiſh. We had, indeed, ſcarcely joined them, when a woman and a boy came from the river with water, which they very hoſpitably gave us to drink. The people of this party had a very ſickly appearance, which might have been the conſequence of diſeaſe, or that

indolence which is ſo natural to them, or of both. One of the women had a tattooed line along the chin, of the ſame length as her mouth.

The lads now informed me that they would go no further, but that theſe men would take their places; and they parted from their families with as little apparent concern, as if they were entire ſtrangers to each other. One of them was very well underſtood by my interpreter, and had reſided among the natives of the ſea coaſt, whom he had left but a ſhort time. According to his information, we were approaching a river, which was neither large nor long, but whoſe banks are inhabited; and that in the bay which the ſea forms at the mouth of it, a great wooden canoe, with people, arrives about the time when the leaves begin to grow: I preſume in the early part of May.

After we parted with the laſt people, we came to an uneven, hilly, and ſwampy country, though which our way was impeded by a conſiderable number of fallen trees. At five in the afternoon we were overtaken by a heavy ſhower of rain and hail; being at the ſame time very much fatigued, we encamped for the night near a ſmall creek. Our courſe, till we came to the river, was about South-Weſt ten miles, and then Weſt twelve or fourteen miles. I thought it prudent, by way of ſecurity, to ſubmit to the ſame inconveniences I have already deſcribed, and ſhared the beaver robe of one of my guides during the night.

(Sunday 7.) I was ſo buſily employed in collecting intelligence from our conductors, that I laſt night forgot

to wind up my time-piece, and it was the only inſtance of ſuch an act of negligence ſince I left Fort Chepewyan, on the 11th of laſt October. At five we quitted our ſtation, and proceeded acroſs two mountains, covered with ſpruce, poplar, white birch, and others trees. We then deſcended into a level country, where we found a good road through woods of cypreſs. We then came to two ſmall lakes, at the diſtance of about fourteen miles. Courſe about Weſt. Through them the river paſſes, and our road kept in a parallel line with it on a range of elevated ground. On obſerving ſome people before us, our guides haſtened to meet them, and, on their approach, one of them ſtepped forward with an axe in his hand. This party conſiſted only of a man two women, and the ſame number of children. The eldeſt of the women, who probably was the man's mother, was engaged, when we joined them, in clearing a circular ſpot, of about five feet in diameter, of the weeds that infeſted it; nor did our arrival interrupt her employment, which was ſacred to the memory of the dead. The ſpot to which her pious care was devoted, contained the grave of a huſband and a ſon, and whenever ſhe paſſed this way, ſhe always ſtopped to pay this tribute of affection.

As ſoon as we had taken our morning allowance, we ſet forwards, and about three we perceived more people before us. After ſome alarm we came up with them. They conſiſted of ſeven men, as many women, and ſeveral children. Here I was under the neceſſity of procuring another guide, and we continued our route on the ſame ſide of the river, till ſix in the evening, when we croſſed it. It was knee deep, and about an hundred

yards,

yards over. I wiſhed now to ſtop for the night, as we were all of us very much fatigued; but our guide recommended us to proceed onwards to a family of his friends, at a ſmall diſtance from thence, where we arrived at half paſt ſeven. He had gone forward, and procured us a welcome and quiet reception. There being a net hanging to dry, I requeſted the man to prepare and ſet it in the water, which he did with great expedition, and then preſented me with a few ſmall dried fiſh. Our courſe was South-Weſt about twelve miles, part of which was extenſive ſwamp, that was ſeldom leſs than knee deep. In the courſe of the afternoon we had ſeveral ſhowers of rain. I had attempted to take an altitude, but it was paſt meridian. The water of the river before the lodge was quite ſtill, and expanded itſelf into the form of a ſmall lake. In many other places, indeed, it had aſſumed the ſame form.

(Monday 8.) It rained throughout the night, and it was ſeven in the morning before the weather would allow us to proceed. The guide brought me five ſmall boiled fiſh, in a platter made of bark; ſome of them were of the carp kind, and the reſt of a ſpecies for which I am not qualified to furniſh a name. Having dried our clothes, we ſet off on our march about eight, and our guide very cheerfully continued to accompany us; but he was not altogether ſo intelligible as his predeceſſors in our ſervice. We learned from him, however, that this lake, through which the river paſſes, extends to the foot of the mountain, and that he expected to meet nine men, of a tribe which inhabits the North ſide of the river.

In this part of our journey we were ſurpriſed with the appearance of ſeveral regular baſons, ſome of them furniſhed with water, and the others empty; their ſlope from the edge to the bottom formed an angle of about forty five degrees, and their perpendicular depth was about twelve feet. Thoſe that contained water, diſcovered gravel near their edges, while the empty ones were covered with graſs and herbs, among which we diſcovered muſtard and mint. There were alſo ſeveral places from whence the water appears to have retired, which are covered with the ſame ſoil and herbage.

We now proceeded along a very uneven country, the upper parts of which were covered with poplars, a little under-wood, and plenty of graſs: the intervening vallies were watered with rivulets. From theſe circumſtances, and the general appearance of vegetation, I could not account for the apparent abſence of animals of every kind.

At two in the afternoon we arrived at the largeſt river that we had ſeen ſince we left our canoe, and which forced its way between and over the huge ſtones that oppoſed its current. Our courſe was about South-South-Weſt ſixteen miles along the river, which might here juſtify the title of a lake. The road was good, and our next courſe, which was Weſt by South, brought us onward ten miles, where we encamped, fatigued and wet, it having rained three parts of the day. This river abounds with fiſh, and muſt fall into the great river, further down than we had extended our voyage.

A heavy and continued rain fell throughout great part of the night, and as we were in ſome meaſure expoſed to it,

time

time was required to dry our clothes; ſo that it was half paſt ſeven in the morning before we were ready to ſet out. As we found the country ſo deſtitute of game, and foreſeeing the difficulty of procuring proviſions for our return, I thought it prudent to conceal half a bag of pemmican: having ſent off the Indians, and all my people except two, we buried it under the fire-place, as we had done on a former occaſion. We ſoon overtook our party, and continued our route along the river or lake. About twelve I had an altitude, but it was inaccurate from the cloudineſs of the weather. We continued our progreſs till five in the afternoon, when the water began to narrow, and in about half an hour we came to a ferry, where we found a ſmall raft. At this time it began to thunder, and torrents of rain ſoon followed, which terminated our journey for the day. Our courſe was about South, twenty-one miles from the lake already mentioned. We now diſcovered the tops of mountains, covered with ſnow, over very high intermediate land. We killed a whitehead and a grey eagle, and three grey partridges; we ſaw alſo two otters in the river, and ſeveral beaver lodges along it. When the rain ceaſed, we caught a few ſmall fiſh, and repaired the raft for the ſervice of the enſuing day.

(Wedneſday 10.) At an early hour of this morning we prepared to croſs the water. The traverſe is about thirty yards, and it required five trips to get us all over. At a ſhort diſtance below, a ſmall river falls in, that comes from the direction in which we were proceeding. It is a rapid for about three hundred yards, when it expands into a lake, along which our road conducted us, and beneath a range of beautiful hills, covered with verdure. At half paſt

paſt eight we came to the termination of the lake, where there were two houſes that occupied a moſt delightful ſituation, and as they contained their neceſſary furniture, it ſeemed probable that their owners intended ſhortly to return. Near them were ſeveral graves or tombs, to which the natives are particularly attentive, and never ſuffer any herbage to grow upon them. In about half an hour we reached a place where there were two temporary huts, that contained thirteen men, with whom we found our guide, who had preceded us in order to ſecure a good reception. The buildings were detached from each other, and conveniently placed for fiſhing in the lake. Their inhabitants called themſelves Sloua-cuſs-Dinais, which denomination, as far as my interpreter could explain it to me, I underſtood to mean Red-fiſh Men. They were much more cleanly, healthy, and agreeable in their appearance, than any of the natives whom we had paſſed; nevertheleſs, I have no doubt that they are the ſame people, from their name alone, which is of the Chepewyan language. My interpreters, however, underſtood very little of what they ſaid, ſo that I did not expect much information from them. Some of them ſaid it was a journey of four days to the ſea, and others were of opinion that it was ſix; and there were among them who extended it to eight; but they all uniformly declared that they had been to the coaſt. They did not entertain the ſmalleſt apprehenſion of danger from us, and, when we diſcharged our pieces, expreſſed no ſenſation but that of aſtoniſhment, which, as may be ſuppoſed, was proportionably increaſed when one of the hunters ſhot an eagle, at a conſiderable diſtance. At twelve I obtained an altitude, which made our latitude 53. 4. 32. North, being not ſo far South as I expected.

I now went, accompanied by one of my men, an interpreter, and the guide, to visit some huts at the distance of a mile. On our arrival the inhabitants presented us with a dish of boiled trout, of a small kind. The fish would have been excellent if it had not tasted of the kettle, which was made of the bark of the white spruce, and of the dried grass with which it was boiled. Besides this kind of trout, red and white carp and jub, are the only fish I saw as the produce of these waters.

These people appeared to live in a state of comparative comfort: they take a greater share in the labour of the women, than is common among the savage tribes, and are, as I was informed, content with one wife. Though this circumstance may proceed rather from the difficulty of procuring subsistence, than any habitual aversion to polygamy.

My present guide now informed me, that he could not proceed any further, and I accordingly engaged two of these people to succeed him in that office; but when they desired us to proceed on the beaten path without them, as they could not set off till the following day, I determined to stay that night, in order to accommodate myself to their convenience. I distributed some trifles among the wives and children of the men who were to be our future guides, and returned to my people. We came back by a different way, and passed by two buildings, erected between four trees, and about fifteen feet from the ground, which appeared to me to be intended as magazines for winter provisions. At four in the afternoon we proceeded with considerable expedition, by the side of the lake, till six, when we came to the end of it: we then struck off through

a much leſs beaten track, and at half paſt ſeven ſtopped for the night. Our courſe was about Weſt-South-Weſt thirteen miles, and Weſt ſix miles.

(Thurſday 11.) I paſſed a moſt uncomfortable night: the firſt part of it I was tormented with flies, and in the latter deluged with rain. In the morning the weather cleared, and as ſoon as our clothes were dried, we proceeded through a moraſs. This part of the country had been laid waſte by fire, and the fallen trees added to the pain and perplexity of our way. An high, rocky ridge ſtretched along our left. Though the rain returned, we continued our progreſs till noon, when our guides took to ſome trees for ſhelter. We then ſpread our oil-cloth, and with ſome difficulty, made a fire. About two the rain ceaſed, when we continued our journey through the ſame kind of country which we had hitherto paſſed. At half paſt three we came in ſight of a lake; the land, at the ſame time gradually riſing to a rang of mountains whoſe tops were covered with ſnow. We ſoon after obſerved two freſh tracks, which ſeemed to ſurpriſe our guides, but they ſuppoſed them to have been made by the inhabitants of the country who were come into this part of it to fiſh. At five in the afternoon we were ſo wet and cold, (for it had at intervals continued to rain) that we were compelled to ſtop for the night. We paſſed ſeven rivulets and a creek in this day's journey. As I had hitherto regulated our courſe by the ſun, I could not form an accurate judgment of this route, as we had not been favoured with a ſight of it during the day; but I imagine it to have been nearly in the ſame direction as that of yeſterday. Our diſtance could not have been leſs than fifteen miles.

Our

Our conductors now began to complain of our mode of travelling, and mentioned their intention of leaving us; and my interpreters, who were equally diſſatisfied, added to our perplexity by their conduct. Beſides theſe circumſtances, and the apprehenſion that the diſtance from the ſea might be greater than I had imagined, it became a matter of real neceſſity that we ſhould begin to diminiſh the conſumption of our proviſions, and to ſubſiſt upon two-thirds of our allowance; a propoſition which was as unwelcome to my people, as it was neceſſary to be put into immediate practice.

(Friday 12.) At half paſt five this morning we proceeded on our journey, with cloudy weather, and when we came to the end of the lake ſeveral tracks were viſible that led to the ſide of the water; from which circumſtance I concluded, that ſome of the natives were fiſhing along the banks of it. This lake is not more than three miles long, and about one broad. We then paſſed four ſmaller lakes, the two firſt being on our right, and thoſe which preceeded on our left. A ſmall river alſo flowed acroſs our way from the right, and we paſſed it over a beaver-dam. A larger lake now appeared on our right, and the mountains on each ſide of us were covered with ſnow. We afterwards came to another lake on our right, and ſoon reached a river, which our guides informed us was the ſame that we had paſſed on a raft. They ſaid it was navigable for canoes from the great river, except two rapids, one of which we had ſeen. At this place it is upwards of twenty yards acroſs, and deep water. One of the guides ſwam over to fetch a raft which was on the oppoſite ſide; and having in-

creaſed

creafed its dimenſions, we croſſed at two trips, except four of the men, who preferred ſwimming.

Here our conductors renewed their menace of leaving us, and I was obliged to give them ſeveral articles, and promiſe more, in order to induce them to continue till we could procure other natives to ſucceed them. At four in the afternoon we forded the ſame river, and being with the guides at ſome diſtance before the reſt of the people, I ſat down to wait for them, and no ſooner did they arrive, than the former ſet off with ſo much ſpeed, that my attempt to follow them proved unſucceſsful. One of my Indians, however, who had no load, overtook them, when they excuſed themſelves to him by declaring, that their ſole motive for leaving us, was to prevent the people, whom they expected to find, from ſhooting their arrows at us. At ſeven o'clock, however, we were ſo fatigued, that we encamped without them: the mountains covered with ſnow now appeared to be directly before us. As we were collecting wood for our fire, we diſcovered a croſs road, where it appeared that people had paſſed within ſeven or eight days. In ſhort, our ſituation was ſuch as to afford a juſt cauſe of alarm, and that of the people with me was of a nature to defy immediate alleviation. It was neceſſary, however, for me to attempt it; and I reſted my principles of encouragement on a repreſentation of our paſt perplexities and unexpected relief, and endeavoured to excite in them the hope of ſimilar good fortune. I ſtated to them, that we could not be at a great diſtance from the ſea, and that there were but few natives to paſs, till we ſhould arrive among thoſe, who being accuſtomed to viſit the ſea coaſt, and, having ſeen white people, would be diſpoſed

to

to treat us with kindneſs. Such was the general tenor of reaſoning I employed on the occaſion, and I was happy to find that it was not offered in vain.

The weather had been cloudy till three in the afternoon, when the ſun appeared; but ſurrounded, as we were, with ſnow-clad mountains, the air became ſo cold, that the violence of our exerciſe, was not ſufficient to produce a comfortable degree of warmth. Our courſe today was from Weſt to South, and at leaſt thirty-ſix miles. The land in general was very barren and ſtony, and lay in ridges, with cypreſs trees ſcattered over them. We paſſed ſeveral ſwamps, where we ſaw nothing to conſole us but a few tracks of deer.

(Saturday 13.) The weather this morning was clear but cold, and our ſcanty covering was not ſufficient to protect us from the ſeverity of the night. About five, after we had warmed ourſelves at a large fire, we proceeded on our dubious journey. In about an hour we came to the edge of a wood, when we perceived a houſe, ſituated on a green ſpot, aud by the ſide of a ſmall river. The ſmoke that iſſued from it informed us that it was inhabited. I immediately puſhed forward toward this manſion, while my people were in ſuch a ſtate of alarm, that they followed me with the utmoſt reluctance. On looking back I perceived that we were in an Indian defile, of fifty yards in length. I, however, was cloſe upon the houſe before the inhabitants perceived us, when the women and children uttered the moſt horrid ſhrieks, and the only man who appeared to be with them, eſcaped out of a back door, which I reached in order to prevent the women and children from following him. The man fled with

with all his ſpeed into the wood, and I called in vain on my interpreters to ſpeak to him, but they were ſo agitated with fear as to have loſt the power of utterance. It is impoſſible to deſcribe the diſtreſs and alarm of theſe poor people, who believing that they were attacked by enemies, expected an immediate maſſacre, which, among themſelves, never fails to follow ſuch an event.

Our priſoners conſiſted of three women, and ſeven children, which apparently compoſed three families. At length, however, by our demeanor, and our preſents, we contrived to diſſipate their apprehenſions. One of the women then informed us, that their people, with ſeveral others had left that place three nights before, on a trading journey to a tribe whom ſhe called Annah, which is the name the Chepewyans give to the Kniſteneaux, at the diſtance of three days. She added alſo, that from the mountains before us, which were covered with ſnow, the ſea was viſible; and accompanied her information with a preſent of a couple of of dried fiſh. We now expreſſed our deſire that the man might be induced to return, and conduct us in the road to the ſea. Indeed, it was not long before he diſcovered himſelf in the wood, when he was aſſured, both by the women and our interpreters, that we had no hoſtile deſign againſt him; but theſe aſſurances had no effect in quieting his apprehenſions. I then attempted to go to him alone, and ſhewed him a knife, beads, &c. to induce him to come to me, but he, in return, made an hoſtile diſplay of his bow and arrows; and, having for a time exhibited a variety of ſtrange antics, again diſappeared. However, he ſoon preſented himſelf in another quarter, and after a ſucceſſion

ceſſion of parleys between us, he engaged to come and accompany us.

While theſe negociations were proceeding, I propoſed to viſit the fiſhing machines, to which the women readily conſented, and I found in them twenty ſmall fiſh, ſuch as trout, carp, and jub, for which I gave her a large knife; a preſent that appeared to be equally unexpected and gratifying to her. Another man now came towards us, from a hill, talking aloud from the time he appeared till he reached us. The purport of his ſpeech was, that he threw himſelf upon our mercy, and we might kill him, if it was our pleaſure, but that from what he had heard, he looked rather for our friendſhip than our enmity. He was an elderly perſon, of a decent appearance, and I gave him ſome articles to conciliate him to us. The firſt man now followed with a lad along with him, both of whom were the ſons of the old man, and, on his arrival, he gave me ſeveral half-dried fiſh, which I conſidered as a peace offering. After ſome converſation with theſe people, reſpecting the country, and our future progreſs through it, we retired to reſt, with ſenſations very different from thoſe with which we had riſen in the morning. The weather had been generally cloudy throughout the day, and when the ſun was obſcured, extremely cold for the ſeaſon. At noon I obtained a meridian altitude, which gave 52. 58. 53. North latitude. I likewiſe took time in the afternoon.

(Sunday 14.) This morning we had a bright ſun, with an Eaſt wind. Theſe people examined their fiſhing machines, when they found in them a great number of

of ſmall fiſh, and we dreſſed as many of them as we could eat. Thus was our departure retarded until ſeven, when we proceeded on our journey, accompanied by the man and his two ſons. As I did not want the younger, and ſhould be obliged to feed him, I requeſted of his father to leave him, for the purpoſe of fiſhing for the women. He replied, that they were accuſtomed to fiſh for themſelves, and that I need not be apprehenſive of their encroaching upon my proviſions, as they were uſed to ſuſtain themſelves in their journies on herbs, and the inner tegument of the bark of trees, for the ſtripping of which he had a thin piece of bone, then hanging by his ſide. The latter is of a glutinous quality, of a clammy, ſweet taſte, and is generally conſidered by the more interior Indians as a delicacy, rather than an article of common food. Our guide informed me that there is a ſhort cut acroſs the mountains, but as there was no track of a road, and it would ſhorten our journey but one day, he ſhould prefer the beaten way.

We accordingly proceeded along a lake, Weſt five miles. We then croſſed a ſmall river, and paſſed through a ſwamp, about South-Weſt, when we began gradually to aſcend for ſome time till we gained the ſummit of a hill, where we had an extenſive view to the South-Eaſt, from which direction a conſiderable river appeared to flow, at the diſtance of about three miles: it was repreſented to me as being navigable for canoes. The deſcent of this hill was more ſteep than its aſcent, and was ſucceeded by another, whoſe top, though not ſo elevated as the laſt, afforded a view of the range of mountains, covered with ſnow, which, according to the intel-

ligence

ligence of our guide, terminates in the ocean. We now left a ſmall lake on our left, then croſſed a creek running out of it, and at one in the afternoon came to a houſe, of the ſame conſtruction and dimenſions as have already been mentioned, but the materials were much better prepared and finiſhed. The timber was ſquared on two ſides, and the bark taken off the two others; the ridge pole was alſo ſhaped in the ſame manner, extending about eight or ten feet beyond the gable end, and ſupporting a ſhed over the door: the end of it was carved into the ſimilitude of a ſnake's head. Several hieroglyphics and figures of a ſimilar workmanſhip, and painted with red earth, decorated the interior of the building. The inhabitants had left the houſe but a ſhort time, and there were ſeveral bags or bundles in it, which I did not ſuffer to be diſturbed. Near it were two tombs, ſurrounded in a neat manner with boards, and covered with bark. Beſide them ſeveral poles had been erected, one of which was ſquared, and all of them painted. From each of them were ſuſpended ſeveral rolls or parcels of bark, and our guide gave the following account of them; which, as far as we could judge from our imperfect knowledge of the language, and the incidental errors of interpretation, appeared to involve two different modes of treating their dead; or it might be one and the ſame ceremony, which we did not diſtinctly comprehend: at all events, it is the practice of theſe people to burn the bodies of their dead, except the larger bones, which are rolled up in bark and ſuſpended from poles, as I have already deſcribed. According to the other account, it appeared that they actually bury their dead; and when another of the family dies, the remains of the perſon who was

laſt interred are taken from the grave and burned, as has been already mentioned; ſo that the members of a family are thus ſucceſſively buried and burned, to make room for each other; and one tomb proves ſufficient for a family through ſucceeding generations. There is no houſe in this country without a tomb in its vicinity. Our laſt courſe extended about ten miles.

We continued our journey along the lake before the houſe, and, croſſing a river that flowed out of it, came to a kind of bank, or weir, formed by the natives, for the purpoſe of placing their fiſhing machines, many of which, of different ſizes, were lying on the ſide of the river. Our guide placed one of them, with the certain expectation that on his return he ſhould find plenty of fiſh in it. We proceeded nine miles further, on a good road, Weſt-South-Weſt, when we came to a ſmall lake: we then croſſed [illegible] that ran out of it, and our guides were in continual expectation of meeting with ſome of the natives. To this place our courſe was a mile and an half, in the ſame direction as the laſt. At nine at night we croſſed a river on rafts, our laſt diſtance being about four miles South-Eaſt, on a winding road, through a ſwampy country, and along a ſucceſſion of ſmall lakes. We were now quite exhauſted, and it was abſolutely neceſſary for us to ſtop for the night. The weather being clear throughout the day, we had no reaſon to complain of the cold. Our guides encouraged us with the hope, that in two days of ſimilar exertion, we ſhould arrive among the people of the other nation.

(Monday 15.) At five this morning we were again in motion, and paſſing along a river, we at length forded

forded it. This ſtream was not more than knee deep, about thirty yeards over, and with a ſtony bottom. The old man went onward by himſelf, in the hope of falling in with the people, whom he expected to meet in the courſe of the day. At eleven we came up with him, and the natives whom he expected, conſiſting of five men and part of their families. They received us with great kindneſs, and examined us with the moſt minute attention. They muſt, however, have been told that we were white, as our faces no longer indicated that diſtinguiſhing complexion. They called themſelves Neguia Dinais, and were come in a different direction from us, but were now going the ſame way, to the Anah-yoe Teſſe or River, and appeared to be very much ſatisfied with our having joined them. They preſented us with ſome fiſh which they had juſt taken in the adjoining lake.

Here I expected that our guides, like their predeceſſors, would have quitted us, but, on the contrary, they expreſſed themſelves to be ſo happy in our company, and that of their friends, that they voluntarily, and with greeat cheerfulneſs, proceeded to paſs another night with us. Our new acquaintance were people of a very pleaſing aſpect. The hair of the women was tied in large looſe knots over the ears, and plaited with great neatneſs from the diviſion of the head, ſo as to be included in the knots. Some of them had adorned their treſſes with beads, with a very pretty effect. The men were clothed in leather, their hair was nicely combed, and their complexion was fairer, or perhaps it may be ſaid, with more propriety, that they were more cleanly, than any of the natives whom we had yet ſeen.

 Their

Their eyes, though keen and ſharp, are not of that dark colour, ſo generally obſervable in the various tribes of Indians; they were, on the contrary, of a grey hue, with a tinge of red. There was one man amongſt them of at leaſt ſix feet four inches in height; his manners were affable, and he had a more prepoſſeſſing appearance than any Indian I had met with in my journey; he was about twenty-eight years of age, and was treated with particular reſpect by his party. Every man, woman, and child, carried a proportionate burden, conſiſting of beaver coating and parchment, as well as ſkins of the the otter, the marten, the bear, the lynx, and dreſſed mooſe-ſkins. The laſt they procure from the Rocky Mountain Indians. According to their account, the people of the ſea coaſt prefer them to any other article. Several of their relations and friends, they ſaid, were already gone, as well provided as themſelves, to barter with the people of the coaſt; who barter them in their turn, except the dreſſed leather, with white people who, as they had been informed, arrive there in large canoes.

th

Such an eſcort was the moſt fortunate circumſtance that could happen in our favour. They told us, that as the women and children could not travel faſt, we ſhould be three days in getting to the end of our journey; which muſt be ſuppoſed to have been very agreeable information to people in our exhauſted condition.

In about half an hour after we had joined our new acquaintance, the ſignal for moving onwards was given by the leader of the party, who vociferated the words, Huy, Huy, when his people joined him and continued

a cla-

a clamorous converſation. We paſſed along a winding road over hills, and through ſwampy vallies, from South to Weſt. We then croſſed a deep, narrow river, which diſcharges itſelf into a lake; on whoſe ſide we ſtopped, at five in the afternoon, for the night, though we had repoſed ſeveral times ſince twelve at noon; ſo that our mode of travelling had undergone a very agreeable change. I compute the diſtance of this day's journey at about twenty miles. In the middle of the day the weather was clear and ſultry.

We all ſat down on a very pleaſant green ſpot, and were no ſooner ſeated than our guide and one of the party prepared to engage in play. They had each a bundle of about fifty ſmall ſticks, neatly poliſhed, of the ſize of a quill, and five inches long: a certain number of theſe ſticks had red lines round them; and as many of theſe as one of the players might find convenient were curiouſly rolled up in dry graſs, and according to the judgment of his antagoniſt reſpecting their number and marks, he loſt or won. Our friend was apparently the loſer, as he parted with his bow and arrows, and ſeveral articles which I had given him.

(Tueſday 16.) The weather of this morning was the ſame as yeſterday; but our fellow-travellers were in no hurry to proceed, and I was under the neceſſity of preſſing them into greater expedition, by repreſenting the almoſt exhauſted ſtate of our proviſions. They, however, aſſured us, that after the next night's ſleep, we ſhould arrive at the river where they were going, and that we ſhould there get fiſh in great abundance. My young men, from an act of imprudence, deprived themſelves

themselves last night of that rest which was so necessary to them. One of the strangers asking them several questions respecting us, and concerning their own country, one of them gave such answers as were not credited by the audience; whereupon he demanded, in a very angry tone, if they thought he was disposed to tell lies, like the Rocky-Mountain Indians; and one of that tribe happening to be of the party, a quarrel ensued, which might have been attended with the most serious consequences, if it had not been fortunately prevented by the interference of those who were not interested in the dispute.

Though our stock of provisions was getting so low, I determined, nevertheless, to hide about twenty pounds of pemmican, by way of providing against our return. I therefore left two of the men behind, with directions to bury it, as usual, under the place where we had made our fire.

Our course was about West-South-West by the side of the lake, and in about two miles we came to the end of it. Here was a general halt, when my men overtook us. I was now informed, that some people of another tribe were sent for, who wished very much to see us, two of whom would accompany us over the mountains; that, as for themselves, they had changed their mind, and intended to follow a small river which issued out of the lake, and went in a direction very different from the line of our journey. This was a disappointment, which, though not uncommon to us, might have been followed by considerable inconveniences. It was my wish to continue with them whatever way they

they went; but neither my promifes or entreaties would avail: thefe people were not to be turned from their purpofe; and when I reprefented the low ftate of our provifions, one of them anfwered, that if we would ftay with them all night, he would boil a kettle of fifh-roes for us. Accordingly, without receiving any anfwer, he began to make preparation to fulfil his engagement. He took the roes out of a bag, and having bruifed them between two ftones, put them in water to foak. His wife then took an handful of dry grafs in her hand, with which fhe fqueezed them through her fingers; in the mean time her hufband was employed in gathering wood to make a fire, for the purpofe of heating ftones. When fhe had finifhed her operation, fhe filled a watape kettle nearly full of water, and poured the roes into it. When the ftones were fufficiently heated, fome of them were put into the kettle, and others were thrown in from time to time, till the water was in a ftate of boiling; the woman alfo continued ftirring the contents of the kettle, till they were brought to a thick confiftency; the ftones were then taken out, and the whole was feafoned with about a pint of ftrong rancid oil. The fmell of this curious difh was fufficient to ficken me without tafting it, but the hunger of my people furmounted the naufeous meal. When unadulterated by the ftinking oil, thefe boiled roes are not unpalatable food.

In the mean time four of the people who had been expected arrived, and, according to the account given of them, were of two tribes whom I had not yet known. After fome converfation, they propofed, that I fhould continue my route by their houfes; but the old guide, who

who was now preparing to leave us, informed me that it would lengthen my journey; and by his advice I propoſed to them to conduct us along the road which had been already marked out to us. This they undertook without the leaſt heſitation; and, at the ſame time, pointed out to me the paſs in the mountain, bearing South by Eaſt by compaſs. Here I had a meridian altitude, and took time.

At four in the afternoon we parted with our late fellow-travellers in a very friendly manner, and immediately forded the river. The wild parſnep, which luxuriates on the borders of the lakes and rivers, is a favourite food of the natives: they roaſt the tops of this plant, in their tender ſtate, over the fire, and taking off the outer rind, they are then a very palatable food.

We now entered the woods, and ſome time after arrived on the banks of another river that flowed from the mountain, which we alſo forded. The country ſoon after we left the river was ſwampy; and the fire having paſſed through it, the number of trees, which had fallen, added to the toil of our journey. In a ſhort time we began to aſcend, and continued aſcending till nine at night. We walked upwards of fourteen miles, according to my computation, in the courſe of the day, though the ſtraight line of diſtance might not be more than ten. Notwithſtanding that we were ſurrounded by mountains covered with ſnow, we were very much tormented with muſquitoes.

(Wedneſday 17.) Before the ſun roſe, our guides ſummoned us to proceed, when we deſcended into a beautiful

valley

valley, watered by a ſmall river. At eight we came to the termination of it, where we ſaw a great number of moles, and began again to aſcend. We now perceived many ground-hogs, and heard them whiſtle in every direction. The Indians went in purſuit of them, and ſoon joined us with a female and her litter, almoſt grown to their full ſize. They ſtripped off their ſkins, and gave the carcaſes to my people. They alſo pulled up a root, which appeared like a bunch of white berries of the ſize of a pea; its ſhape was that a fig, while it had the colour and taſte of a potatoe.

We now gained the ſummit of the mountain, and found ourſelves ſurrounded by ſnow But this circumſtance is cauſed rather by the quantity of ſnow drifted in the paſs, than the real height of the ſpot, as the ſurrounding mountains riſe to a much higher degree of elevation. The ſnow had become ſo compact that our feet hardly made a perceptible impreſſion on it. We obſerved, however, the tracks of a herd of ſmall deer which muſt have paſſed a ſhort time before us, and the Indians and my hunters went immediately in purſuit of them. Our way was now nearly level, without the leaſt ſnow, and not a tree to be ſeen in any part of it. The graſs is very ſhort, and the ſoil a reddiſh clay, intermixed with ſmall ſtones. The face of the hills, where they are not enlivened with verdure, appears at a diſtance as if fire had paſſed over them. It now began to hail, ſnow, and rain, nor could we find any ſhelter but the leeward ſide of an huge rock. The wind alſo roſe into a tempeſt, and the weather was as diſtreſſing as any I had ever experienced. After an abſence of an hour and an half, our hunters brought a ſmall

doe of the rein-deer ſpecies, which was all they had killed, though they fired twelve ſhots at a large herd of them. Their ill ſucceſs they attributed to the weather. I propoſed to leave half of the veniſon in the ſnow, but the men preferred carrying it, though their ſtrength was very much exhauſted. We had been ſo long ſhivering with cold in this ſituation that we were glad to renew our march. Here and there were ſcattered a few crowberry buſhes and ſtinted willows; the former of which had not yet bloſſomed.

Before us appeared a ſtupendous mountain, whoſe ſnow-clad ſummit was loſt in the clouds; between it and our immediate courſe flowed the river to which we were going. The Indians informed us that it was at no great diſtance. As ſoon as we could gather a ſufficient quantity of wood, we ſtopped to dreſs ſome of our veniſon; and it is almoſt ſuperfluous to add, that we made a heartier meal than we had done for many a day before. To the comfort which I have juſt mentioned, I added that of taking off my beard, as well as changing my linen, and my people followed the humaniſing example. We then ſet forwards, and came to a large pound, on whoſe bank we found a tomb but lately made, with a pole as uſual erected beſide it, on which two figures of birds were painted, and by them the guides diſtinguiſhed the tribe to which the deceaſed perſon belonged. One of them, very unceremoniouſly, opened the bark and ſhewed us the bones which it contained, while the other threw down the pole, and having poſſeſſed himſelf of the feathers that were tied to it, fixed them on his own head. I therefore

fo[r]e conjectured, that these funeral memorials belonged to [a]n individual of a tribe at enmity with them.

We continued our route with a confiderable degree of expedition, and as we proceeded the mountains appeared to withdraw from us. The country between them foon opened to our view, which apparently added to their awful elevation. We continued to defcend till we came to the brink of a precipice, from whence our guides difcovered the river to us, and a village on its banks. This precipice, or rather fucceffion of precipices, is covered with large timber, which confifts of the pine, the fpruce, the hemlock, the birch, and other trees. Our conductors informed us, that it abounded in animals, which, from their defcription, muft be wild goats. In about two hours we arrived at the bottom, where there is a conflux of two rivers, that iffue from the mountains. We croffed the one which was to the left. They are both very rapid, and continue fo till they unite their currents, forming a ftream of about twelve yards in breadth. Here the timber was alfo very large; but I could not learn from our conductors why the moft confiderable hemlock trees were ftripped of their bark to the tops of them. I concluded, indeed, at that time that the inhabitants tanned their leather with it. Here were alfo the largeft and loftieft elder and cedar trees that I had ever feen. We were now fenfible of an entire change in the climate, and the berries were quite ripe.

The fun was about to fet, when our conductors left us to follow them as well as we could. We were prevented, however, from going far aftray, for we were

hemmed in on both ſides and behind by ſuch a barrier as nature never before preſented to my view. Our guides had the precaution to mark the road for us, by breaking the branches of trees as they paſſed. This ſmall river muſt, at certain ſeaſons, riſe to an uncommon height and ſtrength of current moſt probably on the melting of the ſnow; as we ſaw a large quantity of drift wood lying twelve feet above the immediate level of the river. This circumſtance impeded our progreſs, and the protruding rocks frequently forced us to paſs through the water. It was now dark, without the leaſt appearance of houſes, though it would be impoſſible to have ſeen them, if there had been any, at the diſtance of twenty yards, from the thickneſs of the woods. My men were anxious to ſtop for the night; indeed the fatigue they had ſuffered juſtified the propoſal, and I left them to their choice; but as the anxiety of my mind impelled forwards, they continued to follow me, till I found myſelf at the edge of the woods; and, notwithſtanding the remonſtrances that were made, I proceeded, feeling rather that ſeeing my way, till I arrived at a houſe, and ſoon diſcovered ſeveral fires and ſmall huts, with people buſily employed in cooking their fiſh. I walked into one of them without the leaſt ceremony, threw down my burden, and, after ſhaking hands with ſome of the people, ſat down upon it. They received me without the leaſt appearance of ſurprize, but ſoon made ſigns for me to go up to the large houſe, which was erected, on upright poſts, at ſome diſtance from the ground. A broad piece of timber with ſteps cut in it, led to the ſcaffolding even with the floor, and by this curious kind of ladder I entered the houſe at one end; and having paſſed three fires, at equal diſtances

in the middle of the building, I was received by several people, sitting upon a very wide board, at the upper end of it. I shook hands with them, and seated myself beside a man, the dignity of whose countenance induced me to give him that preference. I soon discovered one of my guides seated a little above me, with a neat mat spread before him, which I supposed to be the place of honour, and appropriated to strangers. In a short time my people arrived, and placed themselves near me, when the man by whom I sat immediately rose, and fetched, from behind a plank of about four feet wide, a quantity of roasted salmon. He then directed a mat to be placed before me and Mr. Mackay, who was now sitting by me. When this ceremony was performed, he brought a salmon for each of us, and half an one to each of my men. The same plank served also as a screen for the beds, whither the women and children were already retired; but whether that circumstance took place on our arrival, or was the natural consequence of the late hour of the night, I did not discover. The signs of our protector seemed to denote that we might sleep in the house, but as we did not understand him with a sufficient degree of certainty, I thought it prudent, from the fear of giving offence, to order the men to make a fire without, that we might sleep by it. When he observed our design, he placed boards for us that we might not take our repose on the bare ground, and ordered a fire to be prepared for us. We had not been long seated round it, when we received a large dish of salmon roes, pounded fine and beat up with water so as to have the appearance of a cream. Nor was it without some kind of seasoning that gave it a bitter taste. Another dish soon followed, the principal article of

of which was alſo ſalmon-roes, with a large proportion of gooſeberries, and an herb that appeared to be ſorrel. Its acidity rendered it more agreeable to my taſte than the former preparation. Having been regaled with theſe delicacies, for ſuch they were conſidered by that hoſpitable ſpirit which provided them, we laid ourſelves down to reſt with no other canopy than the ſky; but I never enjoyed a more ſound and refreſhing reſt, though I had a board for my bed, and a billet for my pillow.

(Thurſday 18.) At five this morning I awoke, and found that the natives had lighted a fire for us, and were ſitting by it. My hoſpitable friend immediately brought me ſome berries and roaſted ſalmon, and his companions ſoon followed his example. The former, which conſiſted among many others of gooſeberries, whirtleberies and raſpberries, were the fineſt I ever ſaw or taſted, of their reſpective kinds. They alſo brought the dried roes of fiſh to eat with the berries.

Salmon is ſo abundant in this river, that theſe people have a conſtant and plentiful ſupply of that excellent fiſh. To take them with more facility, they had, with great labour, formed an embankment or weir acroſs the river for the purpoſe of placing their fiſhing machines, which they diſpoſed both above and below it. I expreſſed my wiſh to viſit this extraordinary work, but theſe people are ſo ſuperſtitious, that they would not allow me a nearer examination than I could obtain by viewing it from the bank. The river is about fifty yards in breadth, and by obſerving a man fiſh with a dipping net, I judged it to be about ten feet deep at the foot of the fall. The weir is a work of great labour, and

and contrived with confiderable ingenuity. It was near four feet above the level of the water, at the time I faw it, and nearly the height of the bank on which I ftood to examine it. The ftream is ftopped nearly two thirds by it. It is conftructed by fixing fmall trees in the bed of the river in a flanting pofition (which could be practicable only when the water is much lower than I faw it) with the thick part downwards; over thefe is laid a bed of gravel, on which is placed a range of leffer trees, and fo on alternately till the work is brought to its proper height. Beneath it the machines are placed, into which the falmon fall when they attempt to leap over. On either fide there is a large frame of timber-work fix feet above the level of the upper water, in which paffages are left for the falmon leading directly into the machines, which are taken up at pleafure. At the foot of the fall dipping nets are alfo fuccefsfully employed.

The water of this river is of the colour of affes milk, which I attributed in part to the limeftone that in many places forms the bed of the river, but principally to the rivulets which fall from mountains of the fame material.

Thefe people indulge an extreme fuperftition refpecting their fifh, as it is apparently their only animal food. Flefh they never tafte, and one of their dogs having picked and fwallowed part of a bone which we had left, was beaten by his mafter till he difgorged it. One of my people alfo having thrown a bone of the deer into the river, a native, who had obferved the circumftance, immediately dived and brought it up, and, having

having consigned it to the fire, instantly proceeded to wash his polluted hands.

As we were still at some distance from the sea, I made application to my friend to procure us a canoe or two, with people to conduct us thither. After he had made various excuses, I at length comprehended that his only objection was to the embarking venison in a canoe on their river, as the fish would instantly smell it and abandon them; so that he, his friends, and relations, must starve. I soon eased his apprehensions on that point, and desired to know what I must do with the venison that remained, when he told me to give it to one of the strangers whom he pointed out to me, as being of a tribe that eat flesh. I now requested him to furnish me with some fresh salmon in its raw state; but, instead of complying with my wish, he brought me a couple of them roasted, observing at the same time, that the current was very strong, and would bring us to the next village, where our wants would be abundantly supplied. In short, he requested that we would make haste to depart. This was rather unexpected after so much kindness and hospitality, but our ignorance of the language prevented us from being able to discover the cause.

At eight this morning, fifteen men armed, the friends and relations of these people, arrived by land, in consequence of notice sent them in the night, immediately after the appearance of our guides. They are more corpulent and of a better appearance than the inhabitants of the interior. Their language is totally different from any I had heard; the Atnah or Chin tribe, as far as

I can judge from the very little I ſaw of that people, bear the neareſt reſemblance to them. They appear to be of a quiet and peaceable character, and never make any hoſtile incurſions into the lands of their neighbours.

Their dreſs conſiſts of a ſingle robe tied over the ſhoulders, falling down behind to the heels, and before a little below the knees, with a deep fringe round the bottom. It is generally made of the bark of the cedar tree, which they prepare as fine as hemp; though ſome of theſe garments are interwoven with ſtrips of the ſea-otter ſkin, which give them the appearance of a a fur on one ſide. Others have ſtripes of red and yellow threads fancifully introduced toward the borders, which have a very agreeable effect. The men have no other covering than that which I have deſcribed, and they unceremoniouſly lay it aſide when they find it convenient. In addition to this robe, the women wear a cloſe fringe hanging down before them about two feet in length, and half as wide. When they ſit down they draw this between their thighs. They wear their hair ſo ſhort, that it requires little care or combing. The men have theirs in plaits, and being ſmeared with oil and red earth, inſtead of a comb they have a ſmall ſtick hanging from one of the locks, which they employ to alleviate any itching or irritation in the head. The colour of the eye is grey with a tinge of red. They have all high cheek-bones, but the women are more remarkable for that feature than the men. Their houſes, arms, and utenſils, I ſhall deſcribe hereafter.

I preſented my friend with ſeveral articles, and alſo diſtributed ſome among others of the natives who had

been attentive to us. One of my guides had been very ſerviceable in procuring canoes for us to proceed on our expedition; he appeared alſo to be very deſirous of giving theſe people a favourable impreſſion of us; and I was very much concerned that he ſhould leave me as he did, without giving me the leaſt notice of his departure, or receiving the preſents which I had prepared for him, and he ſo well deſerved. At noon I had an obſervation which gave 52. 28. 11. North longitude.

CHAP.

CHAPTER X.

Continue our journey. Embark on a river. Come to a weir. Dexterity of the natives in paſſing it. Arrive at a village. Alarm occaſioned among the natives. The ſubſequent favourable reception, accompanied with a banquet of ceremony. Circumſtances of it. Deſcription of a village, its houſes, and places of devotion. Account of the cuſtoms, mode of living, and ſuperſtition of the inhabitants. Deſcription of the chief's canoe. Leave the place, and proceed on our voyage.

1793, July.

AT one in the afternoon we embarked with our ſmall baggage, in two canoes, accompanied by ſeven of the natives. The ſtream was rapid, and ran upwards of ſix miles an hour. We came to a weir, ſuch as I have already deſcribed, where the natives landed us, and ſhot over it without taking a drop of water. They then received us on board again and we continued our voyage, paſſing many canoes on the river, ſome with people in them, and others empty. We proceeded at a very great rate for about two hours and an half, when we were informed that there we muſt land, as the village was only at a ſhort diſtance. I had imagined that the Canadians who accompanied me were the

the moſt expert canoe-men in the world, but they are very inferior to theſe people, as they themſelves acknowledged, in conducting thoſe veſſels.

Some of the Indians ran before us, to announce our approach, when we took our bundles and followed. We had walked along a well-beaten path, through a kind of coppice, when we were informed of the arrival of our couriers at the houſes, by the loud and confuſed talking of the inhabitants. As we approached the edge of the wood, and were almoſt in ſight of the houſes, the Indians who were before me made ſigns for me to take the lead, and that they would follow. The noiſe and confuſion of the natives now ſeemed to increaſe, and when we came in ſight of the village, we ſaw them running from houſe to houſe, ſome armed with bows and arrows, others with ſpears, and many with axes, as if in a ſtate of great alarm. This very unpleaſant and unexpected circumſtance I attributed to our ſudden arrival, and the very ſhort notice of it which had been given them. At all events, I had but one line of conduct to purſue, which was to walk reſolutely up to them, without manifeſting any ſigns of apprehenſion at their hoſtile appearance. This reſolution produced the deſired effect, for as we approached the houſes, the greater part of the people laid down their weapons, and came forward to meet us. I was, however, ſoon obliged to ſtop from the number of them that ſurrounded me. I ſhook hands, as uſual with ſuch as were the neareſt to me, when an elderly man broke through the crowd, and took me in his arms; another then came, who turned him away without the laſt ceremony, and paid me the ſame compliment.

The

The latter was followed by a young man, whom I understood to be his ſon. Theſe embraces, which at firſt rather ſurpriſed me, I ſoon found to be marks of regard and friendſhip. The crowd preſſed with ſo much violence and contention to get a view of us, that we could not move in any direction. An opening was at length made to allow a perſon to approach me, whom the old man made me underſtand was another of his ſons. I inſtantly ſtepped forward to meet him, and preſented my hand; whereupon he broke the ſtring of a very handſome robe of ſea-otter ſkin, which he had on, and covered me with it. This was as flattering a reception as I could poſſibly receive, eſpecially as I conſidered him to be the eldeſt ſon of the chief. Indeed it appeared to me that we had been detained here for the purpoſe of giving him time to bring the robe with which he had preſented me.

The chief now made ſigns for us to follow him, and he conducted us through a narrow coppice, for ſeveral hundred yards, till we came to a houſe built on the ground, which was of larger dimenſions, and formed of better materials than any I had hitherto ſeen; it was his reſidence. We were no ſooner arrived there than he directed mats to be ſpread before it, on which we were told to take our ſeats, when the men of the village, who came to indulge their curioſity, were ordered to keep behind us. In our front other mats were placed, where the chief and his counſellors took their ſeats. In the intervening ſpace, mats, which were very clean, and of a much neater workmanſhip than thoſe on which we ſat were alſo ſpread, and a ſmall roaſted ſalmon placed before each of us. When we had ſatisfied

tisfied ourſelves with the fiſh, one of the people who came with us from the laſt village approached, with a kind of ladle in one hand, containing oil, and in the other ſomething that reſſembled the inner rind of the cooa-nut, but of a lighter colour; this he dipped in the oil, and having eat it, indicated by his geſtures how palatable he thought it. He then preſented me with a ſmall piece of it, which I choſe to taſte in its dry ſtate, though the oil was free from any unpleaſant ſmell. A ſquare cake of this was next produced, when a man took it to the water near the houſe, and having thoroughly ſoaked it, he returned, and, after he had pulled it to pieces like oakum, put it into a well made trough, about three feet long, nine inches wide, and five deep; he then plentifully ſprinkled it with ſalmon oil, and manifeſted by his own example that we were to eat of it. I juſt taſted it, and found the oil perfectly ſweet, without which the other ingredient would have been very inſipid. The chief partook of it with great avidity, after it had received an additional quantity of oil. This diſh is conſidered by theſe people as a great delicacy; and on examination, I diſcovered it to conſiſt of the inner rind of the hemlock tree, taken off early in ſummer, and put into a frame, which ſhapes it into cakes of fifteen inches long, ten broad, and half an inch thick; and in this form I ſhould ſuppoſe it may be preſerved for a great length of time. This diſcovery ſatisfied me reſpecting the many hemlock trees which I had obſerved ſtripped of their bark.

In this ſituation we remained for upwards of three hours, and not one of the curious natives left us

during

during all that time, except a party of them, whom the chief ordered to go and catch fiſh, which they did in great abundance, with dipping nets, at the foot of the Weir.

At length we were relieved from the gazing crowd, and got a lodge erected, and covered in for our reception during the night. I now preſented the young chief with a blanket, in return for the robe with which he had favoured me, and ſeveral other articles, that appeared to be very gratifying to him. I alſo preſented ſome to his father, and amongſt them was a pair of ſciſſars, whoſe uſe I explained to him, for clipping his beard, which was of great length; and to that purpoſe he immediately applied them. My diſtribution of ſimilar articles was alſo extended to others, who had been attentive to us. The communication, however, between us was awkward and inconvenient, for it was carried on entirely by ſigns, as there was not a perſon with me who was qualified for the office of an interpreter.

We were all of us very deſirous to get ſome freſh ſalmon, that we might dreſs them in our own way, but could not by any means obtain that gratification, though there were thouſands of that fiſh ſtrung on cords, which were faſtened to ſtakes in the river. They were even averſe to our approaching the ſpot where they clean and prepare them for their own eating. They had, indeed, taken our kettle from us, leſt we ſhould employ it in getting water from the river; and they aſſigned as the reaſon for this precaution, that the ſalmon diſlike the ſmell of iron. At the ſame time they ſupplied us with wooden boxes, which were capable of holding any fluid

fluid. Two of the men that went to fish, in a canoe capable of containing ten people, returned with a full lading of salmon, that weighed from six to forty pounds, though the far greater part of them were under twenty. They immediately strung the whole of them as I have already mentioned, in the river.

I now made the tour of the village, which consisted of four elevated houses, and seven built on the ground, besides a considerable number of other buildings or sheds, which are used only as kitchens, and places for curing their fish. The former are constructed by fixing a certain number of posts in the earth, on some of which are laid, and to others are fastened, the supporters of the floor, at about twelve feet above the surface of the ground: their length is from an hundred to an hundred and twenty feet, and they are about forty feet in breadth. Along the centre are built three, four, or five hearths, for the two-fold purpose of giving warmth, and dressing their fish. The whole length of the building on either side is divided by cedar planks, into partitions or apartments of seven feet square, in the front of which there are boards, about three feet wide, over which, though they are not immovably fixed, the inmates of these recesses generally pass, when they go to rest. The greater part of them are intended for that purpose, and such are covered with boards, at the height of the wall of the house, which is about seven or eight feet, and rest upon beams that stretch across the building. On those also are placed the chests which contain their provisions, utensils, and whatever they possess. The intermediate space is sufficient for domestic purposes. On poles that run

run along the beams, hang roasted fish, and the whole building is well covered with boards and bark, except within a few inches of the ridge pole; where open spaces are left on each side to let in light and emit the smoke. At the end of the house that fronts the river, is a narrow scaffolding, which is also ascended by a piece of timber, with steps cut in it; and at each corner of this erection there are openings, for the inhabitants to ease nature. As it does not appear to be a custom among them to remove these heaps of excremental filth, it may be supposed that the effluvia does not annoy them.

The houses which rest on the ground are built of the same materials, and on the same plan. A sloping stage that rises to a cross piece of timber, supported by two forks, joins also to the main building, for those purposes which need not be repeated.

When we were surrounded by the natives on our arrival, I counted sixty-five men, and several of them may be supposed to have been absent; I cannot, therefore, calculate the inhabitants of this village at less than two hundred souls.

The people who accompanied us hither from the other village, had given the chief a very particular account of every thing they knew concerning us: I was, therefore, requested to produce my astronomical instruments; nor could I have any objection to afford them this satisfaction, as they would necessarily add to our importance in their opinion.

Near the house of the chief I observed several oblong squares, of about twenty feet by eight. They were made

of thick cedar boards, which were joined with so much neatness, that I at first thought they were one piece. They were painted with hieroglyphics, and figures of different animals, and with a degree of correctness that was not to be expected from such an uncultivated people. I could not learn the use of them, but they appeared to be calculated for occasional acts of devotion or sacrifice, which all these tribes perform at least twice in the year, at the spring and fall. I was confirmed in this opinion by a large building in the middle of the village, which I at first took for the half finished frame of a house. The ground-plot of it was fifty feet by forty-five; each end is formed by four stout posts, fixed perpendicularly in the ground. The corner ones are plain, and support a beam of the whole length, having three intermediate props on each side, but of a larger size, and eight or nine feet in height. The two centre posts at each end are two feet and an half in diameter, and carved into human figures, supporting two ridge poles on their heads, at twelve feet from the ground. The figures at the upper part of this square represent two persons, with their hands upon their knees, as if they supported the weight with pain and difficulty: the others opposite to them stand at their ease, with their hands resting on their hips. In the area of the building there were the remains of several fires. The posts, poles, and figures, were painted red and black; but the sculpture of these people is superior to their painting.

(Friday 19.) Soon after I had retired to rest last night, the chief paid me a visit to insist on my going to his bed-companion, and taking my place himself; but not-

withstanding

withſtanding his repeated entreaties, I refiſted this offering of his hoſpitality.

At an early hour this morning I was again viſited by the chief, in company with his ſon. The former complained of a pain in his breaſt; to relieve his ſuffering, I gave him a few drops of Turlington's Balſam on a piece of ſugar; and I was rather ſurpriſed to ſee him take it without the leaſt heſitation. When he had taken my medicine, he requeſted me to follow him, and conducted me to a ſhed, where ſeveral people were aſſembled round a ſick man, who was another of his ſons. They immediately uncovered him, and ſhewed me a violent ulcer in the ſmall of his back, in the fouleſt ſtate that can be imagined. One of his knees was alſo afflicted in the ſame manner. This unhappy man was reduced to a ſkeleton, and, from his appearance, was drawing near to an end of his pains. They requeſted that I would touch him, and his father was very urgent with me to adminiſter medicine; but he was in ſuch a dangerous ſtate, that I thought it prudent to yield no further to the importunities than to give the ſick perſon a few drops of Turlington's balſam in ſome water. I therefore left them, but was ſoon called back by the loud lamentations of the women, and was rather apprehenſive that ſome inconvenience might reſult from my compliance with the chief's requeſt. On my return I found the native phyſicians buſy in practiſing their ſkill and art on the patient. They blew on him, and then whiſtled; at times they preſſed their extended fingers with all their ſtrength on his ſtomach; they alſo put their fore fingers doubled into his mouth, and ſpouted water from their own with great violence into his face.

To ſupport theſe operations the wretched ſufferer was held up in a ſitting poſture; and when they were concluded, he was laid down and covered with a new robe made of the ſkins of the lynx. I had obſerved that his belly and breaſt were covered with ſcars, and I underſtood that they were cauſed by a cuſtom prevalent among them, of applying pieces of lighted touch wood to their fleſh, in order to relieve pain or demonſtrate their courage. He was now placed on a broad plank, and carried by ſix men into the woods, where I was invited to accompany them. I could not conjecture what would be the end of this ceremony, particularly as I ſaw one man carry fire, another an axe, and a third dry wood. I was, indeed, diſpoſed to ſuſpect that, as it was their cuſtom to burn the dead, they intended to relieve the poor man from his pain, and perform the laſt ſad duty of ſurviving affection. When they had advanced a ſhort diſtance into the wood, they laid him upon a clear ſpot, and kindled a fire againſt his back, when the phyſician began to ſcarify the ulcer with a very blunt inſtrument, the cruel pain of which operation the patient bore with incredible reſolution. The ſcene afflicted me and I left it.

On my return to our lodge, I obſerved before the door of the chief's reſidence, four heaps of ſalmon, each of which conſiſted of between three and four hundred fiſh. Sixteen women were employed in cleaning and preparing them. They firſt ſeparate the head from the body, the former of which they boil; they then cut the latter down the back on each ſide of the bone, leaving one third of the fiſh adhering to it, and afterwards take out the guts. The bone is roaſted for

immediate

immediate uſe, and the other parts are dreſſed in the ſame manner, but with more attention, for future proviſion. While they are before the fire, troughs are placed under them to receive the oil. The roes are alſo carefully preſerved, and form a favourite article of their food.

After I had obſerved theſe culinary preparations, I paid a viſit to the chief, who preſented me with a roaſted ſalmon; he then opened one of his cheſts, and took out of it a garment of blue cloth, decorated with braſs buttons; and another of a flowered cotton, which I ſuppoſed were Spaniſh; it had been trimmed with leather fringe, after the faſhion of their own cloaks. Copper and braſs are in great eſtimation among them, and of the former they have great plenty: they point their arrows and ſpears with it, and work it up into perſonal ornaments; ſuch as collars, ear-rings, and bracelets, which they wear on their wriſts, arms, and legs. I preſume they find it the moſt advantageous article of trade with the more inland tribes. They alſo abound in iron: I ſaw ſome of their twiſted collars of that metal which weighed upwards of twelve pounds. It is generally beat in bars of fourteen inches in length, and one inch three quarters wide. The braſs is in thin ſquares: their copper is in larger pieces, and ſome of it appeared to be old ſtills cut up. They have various trinkets; but their manufactured iron conſiſts only of poniards and daggers. Some of the former have very neat handles, with a ſilver coin of a quarter or eighth of a dollar fixed on the end of them. The blades of the latter are from ten to twelve inches in length, and about four

inches

inches broad at the top, from which they gradually lessen into a point.

When I produced my instruments to take an altitude, I was desired not to make use of them. I could not then discover the cause of this request, but I experienced the good effect of the apprehension which they occasioned, as it was very effectual in hastening my departure. I had applied several times to the chief to prepare canoes and people to take me and my party to the sea, but very little attention had been paid to my application till noon; when I was informed that a canoe was properly equipped for my voyage, and that the young chief would accompany me. I now discovered that they had entertained no personal fear of the instruments, but were apprehensive that the operation of them might frighten the salmon from that part of the river. The observation taken in this village gave me 52. 25. 52. North latitude.

In compliance with the chief's request I desired my people to take their bundles, and lay them down on the bank of the river. In the mean time I went to take the dimensions of his large canoe, in which, it was signified to me, that about ten winters ago he went a considerable distance towards the mid-day sun, with forty of his people, when he saw two large vessels full of such men as myself, by whom he was kindly received: they were, he said, the first white people he had seen. They were probably the ships commanded by Captain Cook. This canoe was built of cedar, forty-five feet long, four feet wide, and three feet and a half in depth. It was painted black and decorated with

with white figures of fifh of different kinds. The gunwale, fore and aft, was inlaid with the teeth of the fea-otter.*

When I returned to the river, the natives who were to accompany us, and my people, were already in the canoe. The latter, however, informed me, that one of our axes was miffing. I immediately applied to the chief, and requefted its reftoration; but he would not underftand me till I fat myfelf down on a ftone, with my arms in a ftate of preparation, and made it appear to him that I fhould not depart till the ftolen article was reftored. The village was immediately in a ftate of uproar, and fome danger was apprehended from the confufion that prevailed in it. The axe, however, which had been hidden under the chief's canoe, was foon returned. Though this inftrument was not in itfelf of fufficient value to juftify a difpute with thefe people, I apprehended that the fuffering them to keep it, after we had declared its lofs, might have occafioned the lofs of every thing we carried with us, and of our lives alfo. My people were diffatisfied with me at the moment; but I thought myfelf right then, and I think now, that the circumftances in which we were involved, juftified the meafure which I adopted.

* As Captain Cook has mentioned, that the people of the fea-coaft adorned their canoes with human teeth, I was more particular in my inquiries; the refult of which was, the moft fatisfactory proof, that he was miftaken: but his miftake arofe from the very great refemblance there is between human teeth and thofe of the fea-otter.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XI.

Renew our voyage. Circumstances of the river. Land at the house of a chief. Entertained by him. Carried down the river with great rapidity to another house. Received with kindness. Occupations of the inhabitants on its banks. Leave the canoe at a fall. Pass over land to another village. Some account of it. Obtain a view of an arm of the sea. Lose our dog. Procure another canoe. Arrive at the arm of the sea. Circumstances of it. One of our guides returns home. Coast along a bay. Some description of it. Meet with Indians. Our communication with them. Their suspicious conduct towards us. Pass onwards. Determine the latitude and longitude. Return to the river. Dangerous encounter with the Indians. Proceed on our journey.

1793, July.

(Saturday 18.) AT one in the afternoon we renewed our voyage in a large canoe with four of the natives. We found the river almost one continued rapid, and in half an hour we came to a house, where, however, we did not land, though invited by the inhabitants. In about an hour we arrived at two houses, where we were, in some degree, obliged to go on shore, as we were informed that the owner of them was a person of con-

ſideration

federation. He indeed received and regaled us in the same manner as at the last village; and to increase his consequence, he produced many European articles, and amongst them were at least forty pounds weight of old copper stills. We made our stay as short as possible, and our host embarked with us. In a very short time we were carried by the rapidity of the current to another house of very large dimensions, which was partitioned into different apartments, and whose doors were on the side. The inhabitants received us with great kindness; but instead of fish, they placed a long, clean, and well made trough before us full of berries. In addition to those which we had already seen, there were some black, that were larger than the huckle berry, and of a richer flavour; and others white, which resembled the black-berry in every thing but colour. Here we saw a woman with two pieces of copper in her under lip, as described by Captain Cook. I continued my usual practice of making these people presents in return for their friendly reception and entertainment.

The navigation of the river now became more difficult, from the numerous channels into which it was divided, without any sensible diminution in the velocity of its current. We soon reached another house of the common size, where we were well received; but whether our guides had informed them that we were not in want of any thing, or that they were deficient in inclination, or perhaps the means, of being hospitable to us, they did not offer us any refreshment. They were in a state of busy preparation. Some of the women were employed in beating and preparing the inner rind of the cedar bark, to which they gave the appearance of flax.

 Others

Others were ſpinning with a diſtaff and ſpindle. One of them was weaving a robe of it, intermixed with ſtripes of the ſea-otter ſkin, on a frame of adequate contrivance that was placed againſt the ſide of the houſe. The men were fiſhing on the river with drag-nets between two canoes. Theſe nets are forced by poles to the bottom, the current driving them before it; by which means the ſalmon coming up the river are intercepted, and give notice of their being taken by the ſtruggles they make in the bag or ſleeve of the net. There are no weirs in this part of the river, as I ſuppoſe, from the numerous channels into which it is divided. The machines, therefore, are placed along the banks, and conſequently theſe people are not ſo well ſupplied with fiſh as the village which has been already deſcribed, nor do they appear to poſſeſs the ſame induſtry. The inhabitants of the laſt houſe accompanied us in a large canoe. They recommended us to leave ours here, as the next village was but at ſmall diſtance from us, and the water more rapid than that which we had paſſed. They informed us alſo that we were approaching a caſcade. I directed them to ſhoot it, and proceeded myſelf to the foot thereof, where I re-embarked, and we went on with great velocity, till we came to a fall, where we left our canoe, and carried our luggage along a road though a wood for ſome hundred yards, when we came to a village, conſiſting of ſix very large houſes, erected on paliſades, riſing twenty-five feet from the ground, which differed in no one circumſtance from thoſe already deſcribed, but the height of their elevation. They contained only four men and their families. The reſt of the inhabitants were with us and in the ſmall houſes which

which we paſſed higher up the river.* Theſe people do not ſeem to enjoy the abundance of their neighbours, as the men who returned from fiſhing had no more five ſalmon; they refuſed to ſell one of them, but gave me one roaſted, of a very different kind. In the houſe there were ſeveral cheſts or boxes containing different articles that belonged to the people whom we had lately paſſed. If I were to judge by the heaps of filth beneath theſe buildings, they muſt have been erected at a more diſtant period than any which we had paſſed. From theſe houſes I could perceive the termination of the river, and its diſcharge into a narrow of the ſea.

As it was now half paſt ſix in the evening, and the weather cloudy, I determined to remain here for the night, and for that purpoſe we poſſeſſed ourſelves of one of the unoccupied houſes. The remains of our laſt meal, which we brought with us, ſerved for our ſupper, as we could not procure a ſingle fiſh from the natives. The courſe of the river is about Weſt, and the diſtance from the great village upwards of thirty-ſix miles. There we had loſt our dog; a circumſtance of no ſmall regret to me.

(Saturday 20.) We roſe at a very early hour this morning, when I propoſed to the Indians to run down our canoe, or procure another at this place. To both theſe propoſals they turned a deaf ear, as they imagined that I ſhould be ſatisfied with having come in ſight of the ſea. Two of them peremptorily refuſed to proceed; but the

* Mr. Johnſtone came to theſe houſes the firſt day of the preceding month.

other two having consented to continue with us, we obtained a larger canoe than our former one, and though it was in a leaky state we were glad to possess it.

At about eight we got out of the river, which discharges itself by various channels into an arm of the sea. The tide was out, and had left a large space covered with sea-weed. The surrounding hills were involved in fog. The wind was at West, which was ahead of us, and very strong; the bay appearing to be from one to three miles in breadth. As we advanced along the land we saw a great number of sea-otters. We fired several shots at them, but without any success, from the rapidity with which they plunge under the water. We also saw many small porpoises or divers. The white-headed eagle, which is common in the interior parts; some small gulls, a dark bird which is inferior in size to the gull, and a few small ducks, were all the birds which presented themselves to our view.

At two in the afternoon the swell was so high, and the wind, which was against us, so boisterous, that we could not proceed with our leaky vessel; we therefore landed in a small cove on the right side of the bay. Opposite to us appeared another small bay, in the mouth of which is an island, and where, according to the information of the Indians, a river discharges itself that abounds in salmon.

Our young Indians now discovered a very evident disposition to leave us; and, in the evening, one of them made his escape. Mr. Mackay, however, with the other, pursued

purſued and brought him back; but as it was by no means neceſſary to detain him, particularly as proviſions did not abound with us, I gave him a ſmall portion, with a pair of ſhoes, which were neceſſary for his journey, and a ſilk handkerchief, telling him at the ſame time, that he might go and inform his friends, that we ſhould alſo return in three nights. He accordingly left us, and his companion, the young chief, went with him.

When we landed, the tide was going out, and at a quarter paſt four it was ebb; the water having fallen in that ſhort period eleven feet and an half. Since we left the river, not a quarter of an hour had paſſed in which we did not ſee porpoiſes and ſea-otters. Soon after ten it was high water, which rendered it neceſſary that our baggage ſhould be ſhifted ſeveral times, though not till ſome of the things had been wetted.

We were now reduced to the neceſſity of looking out for freſh water, with which we were plentifully ſupplied by the rills that ran down from the mountains.

When it was dark the young chief returned to us, bearing a large porcupine on his back. He firſt cut the animal open, and having diſencumbered it of the entrails, threw them into the ſea; he then ſinged its ſkin, and boiled it in ſeparate pieces, as our kettle was not ſufficiently capacious to contain the whole: nor did he go to reſt, till, with the aſſiſtance of two of my people who happened to be awake, every morſel of it was devoured.

I had

I had flattered myſelf with the ho[illegible] of getting a di[illegible]tance of the moon and ſtars, but [illegible]he cloudy weather continually diſappointed me, a[illegible]I began to fear [illegible]hat I ſhould fail in this importa[illegible]t object; particularly as our proviſions were at a v[illegible] low ebb, and we h[illegible]d as yet no reaſon to expect [illegible]ny aſſiſtance from the natives. Our ſtock was, at this [illegible]ime, reduced to twenty pounds weight of pemmican, fifteen pounds of rice, and ſix pounds of flour, amo[illegible] ten half-ſtarved men, in a leaky veſſel, and on a b[illegible]rbarous coaſt. Our courſe from the river was about W[illegible]ſt-South-Weſt, diſtance ten miles.

(Sunday 21.) At forty minutes paſt four th[illegible] morning it was low water, which made fifteen feet pe[illegible]pendicular height below the high-water mark of laſt nighr. Mr. Mackay collected a quantity of ſmall muſcles which we boiled. Our people did not partake of this regale, as they are wholly unacquainted with ſea ſhell-fiſh. Our young chief being miſſing, we imagined that he had taken his flight; but, as we were preparing to depart, he fortunately made his appearance from the woods, where he had been to take his reſt after his feaſt of laſt night. At ſix we were upon the water, when we cleared the ſmall bay, which we named Porcupine Cove, and ſteered Weſt-South-Weſt for ſeven miles; we then opened a channel about two miles and an half wide at South-South-Weſt, and had a view of ten or twelve miles into it. As I could not aſcertain the diſtance from the open ſea, and being uncertain whether we were in a bay or among inlets and channels of iſlands, I confined my ſearch to a proper place for taking an obſervation. We ſteered, therefore, along the land on the left, Weſt-North-Weſt a mile and an half; then North-Weſt one fourth of a mile,

mile, and North three miles to an island; the land continuing to run North-North-West, then along the island, South-South-West half a mile, West a mile and an half, and from thence directly across to the land on the left, (where I had an altitude,) South-West three miles. * From this position a channel, of which the island we left appeared to make a cheek, bears North by East.

Under the land we met with three canoes, with fifteen men in them, and laden with their moveables, as if proceeding to a new situation, or returning to a former one. They manifested no kind of mistrust or fear of us, but entered into conversation with our young man, as I supposed, to obtain some information concerning us. It did not appear that they were the same people as those we lately seen, as they spoke the language of our young chief, with a different accent. They then examined every thing we had in our canoe, with an air of indifference and disdain. One of them in particular made me understand, with an air of insolence, that a large canoe had lately been in this bay, with people in her like me, and that one them, whom he called *Macubah*, had fired on him and his friends, and that *Bensins* had struck him on the back, with the flat part of his sword. He also mentioned another name, the articulation of which I could not determine. At the same time he illustrated these circumstances by the assistance of my gun and sword; and I do not doubt but he well deserved the treatment which he described. He also produced several European articles, which could not have been long in his possession. From his conduct and appearance, I

* The Cape or Point Menzies of Vancouver.

wished

wiſhed very much to be rid of him, and flattered myſelf that he would proſecute his voyage, which appeared to be in an oppoſite direction to our courſe. However, when I prepared to part from them, they turned their canoes about, and perſuaded my young man to leave me, which I could not prevent.

We coaſted along the land * at about Weſt-South-Weſt for ſix miles, and met a canoe with two boys in it, who were diſpatched to ſummon the people on that part of the coaſt to join them. The troubleſome fellow now forced himſelf into my canoe, and pointed out a narrow channel on the oppoſite ſhore, that led to his village, and requeſted us to ſteer towards it, which I accordingly ordered. His importunities now became very irkſome, and he wanted to ſee every thing we had, particularly my inſtruments, concerning which he muſt have received information from my young man. He aſked for my hat, my handkerchief, and, in ſhort, every thing that he ſaw about me. At the ſame time he frequently repeated the unpleaſant intelligence that he had been ſhot at by people of my colour. At ſome diſtance from the land a channel opened to us, at South-Weſt by Weſt, and pointing that way, he made me underſtand that *Macubah* came there with his large canoe. When we were in mid-channel, I perceived ſome ſheds, or the remains of old buildings, on the ſhore; and as, from that circumſtance, I thought it probable that ſome Europeans might have been there, I directed my ſteerſman to make for that ſpot. The traverſe is upwards of three miles North-Weſt.

* Named by Vancouver King's Iſland.

We

We landed, and found the ruins of a village, in a ſituation calculated for defence. The place itſelf was over grown with weeds, and in the centre of the houſes there was a temple, of the ſame form and conſtruction as that which I deſcribed at the large village. We were ſoon followed by ten canoes, each of which contained from three to ſix men. They informed us that we were expected at the village, where we ſhould ſee many of them. From their general deportment I was very apprehenſive that ſome hoſtile deſign was meditated againſt us, and for the firſt time I acknowledged my apprehenſions to my people. I accordingly deſired them to be very much upon their guard, and to be prepared if any violence was offered to defend themſelves to the laſt.

We had no ſooner landed, than we took poſſeſſion of a rock, where there was not ſpace for more than twice our number, and which admitted of our defending ourſelves with advantage, in caſe we ſhould be attacked. The people in the three firſt canoes were the moſt troubleſome, but, after doing their utmoſt to irritate us, they went away. They were, however, no ſooner gone, than a hat, a handkerchief, and ſeveral other articles, were miſſing. The reſt of our viſitors continued their preſſing invitations to accompany them to their village, but finding our reſolution to decline them was not to be ſhaken, they about ſun-ſet relieved us from all further importunities, by their departure.

Another canoe, however, ſoon arrived, with ſeven ſtout well-looking men. They brought a box, which contained a very fine ſea-otter ſkin, and a goat ſkin,

that was beautifully white. For the former they demanded my hanger, which, as may well be supposed, could not be spared in our present situation, and they actually refused to take a yard and an half of common broad cloth, with some other articles, for the skin, which proves the unreflecting improvidence of our European traders. The goat-skin was so bulky that I did not offer to purchase it. These men also told me that *Macubah* had been there, and left his ship behind a point of land in the channel, South-West from us; from whence he had come to their village in boats, which these people represented by imitating our manner of rowing. When I offered them what they did not choose to accept for the otter-skin, they shook their heads, and very distinctly answered "No, no." And to mark their refusal of any thing we asked from them, they emphatically employed the same British monosyllable. In one of the canoes which had left us, there was a seal, that I wished to purchase, but could not persuade the natives to part with it. They had also a fish, which I now saw for the first time. It was about eighteen inches in length, of the shape and appearance of a trout, with strong, sharp teeth. We saw great numbers of the animals which we had taken for sea otters, but I was now disposed to think that a great part of them at least must have been seals.

The natives having left us, we made a fire to warm ourselves, and as for supper, there was but little of that, for our whole daily allowance did not amount to what was sufficient for a single meal. The weather was clear throughout the day, which was succeeded by a fine moon-light

moon-light night. I directed the people to keep watch by two in turn, and laid myself down in my cloak.

(Monday 22.) This morning the weather was clear and pleasant; nor had any thing occurred to disturb us throughout the night. One solitary Indian, indeed, came to us with about half a pound of boiled seal's flesh, and the head of a small salmon, for which he asked a handkerchief, but afterwards accepted a few beads. As this man came alone, I concluded that no general plan had been formed among the natives to annoy us, but this opinion did not altogether calm the apprehensions of my people.

Soon after eight in the morning, I took five altitudes for time, and the mean of them was 36. 48. at six in the afternoon, 58. 34. time, by the watch, which makes the achrometer slow apparent time 1. 21. 44.

Two canoes now arrived from the same quarter as the rest, with several men, and our young Indian along with them. They brought a very few small sea-otter skins, out of season, with some pieces of raw seal's flesh. The former were of no value, but hunger compelled some of my people to take the latter, at an extravagant price. Mr. Mackay lighted a bit of touch wood with a burning-glass, in the cover of his tabacco-box, which so surprised the natives, that they exchanged the best of their otter skins for it. The young man was now very anxious to persuade our people to depart, as the natives, he said, were as numerous as musquitoes, and of very malignant character. This information produced some very earnest remonstrances to

me to haſten our departure, but as I was determined not to leave this place, except I was abſolutely compelled to it, till I had aſcertained its ſituation, theſe ſolicitations were not repeated.

While I was taking a meridian, two canoes, of a larger ſize, and well manned, appeared from the main South-Weſt channel. They ſeemed to be the forerunners of others, who were coming to co-operate with the people of the village, in conſequence of the meſſage ſent by the two boys, which has been already mentioned; and our young Indian, who underſtood them, renewed his entreaties for our departure, as they would ſoon come to ſhoot their arrows, and hurl their ſpears at us. In relating our danger, his agitation was ſo violent that he foamed at the mouth. Though I was not altogether free from apprehenſions on the occaſion, it was neceſſary for me to diſguiſe them, as my people were panic ſtruck, and ſome of them aſked if it was my determination to remain there to be ſacrificed. My reply was the ſame as their former importunities had received, that I would not ſtir till I had accompliſhed my object; at the ſame time, to humour their fears, I conſented that they ſhould put every thing into the canoe, that we might be in a ſtate of preparation to depart. The two canoes now approached the ſhore, and in a ſhort time five men, with their families, landed very quietly from them. My inſtruments being expoſed, they examined them with much apparent admiration and aſtoniſhment. My altitude, by an artificial horizon, gave 52. 21. 33; that by the natural horizon was 52. 20. 48. North latitude.*

* This I found to be the cheek of Vancouver's Caſcade Canal.

Theſe

These Indians were of a different tribe from thoſe which I had already ſeen, as our guide did not underſtand their language. I now mixed up ſome vermilion in melted greaſe, and inſcribed, in large characters, on the South-Eaſt face of the rock on which we had ſlept laſt night, this brief memorial—"Alexander Mackenzie, from Canada, by land, the twenty-ſecond of July, one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety-three."

As I thought that we were too near the village, I conſented to leave this place, and accordingly proceeded North-Eaſt three miles, when we landed on a point, in a ſmall cove, where we ſhould not be readily ſeen, and could not be attackeed except in front.

Among other articles that had been ſtolen from us, at our laſt ſtation, was a ſounding-line, which I intended to have employed in this bay, though I ſhould not probably have found the bottom, at any diſtance from the ſhore, as the appearance both of the water and land indicated a great depth. The latter diſplayed a ſolid rock, riſing, as it appeared to me, from three to ſeven hundred feet above high water mark. Where any ſoil was ſcattered about, there were cedars, ſpruce-firs, white birch, and other trees of large growth. From its precipices iſſued ſtreams of fine water, as cold as ice.

The two canoes, which we had left at our laſt ſtation, followed us hither, and when they were preparing to depart, our young chief embarked with them. I was determined, however, to prevent his eſcape, and compelled him, by actual force, to come on ſhore;

for

for I thought it much better to incur his diſpleaſure, than to ſuffer him to expoſe himſelf to any untoward accident among ſtrangers, or to return to his father before us. The men in the canoe made ſigns for him to go over the hill, and that they would take him on board at the other ſide of it. As I was neceſſarily engaged in other matters, I deſired my people to take care that he ſhould not run away; but they peremptorily refuſed to be employed in keeping him againſt his will. I was, therefore, reduced to the neceſſity of watching him myſelf.

I took five altitudes, and the mean of them was 29. 23. 48. at 3. 5. 53. in the afternoon, by the watch, which makes it

ſlow apparent time	1^{m} 22^{h} 38^{s}	
In the forenoon it was	1 21 44	2 44 22
Mean of both .		1 22 11
Difference nine hours going of the time-piece ſlow . . .		8
		1 22 19

I obſerved an emerſion of Jupiter's third ſatellite, which gave 8. 32. 21. difference of longitude. I then obſerved an emerſion of Jupiter's firſt ſatellite, which gave 8. 31. 48. The mean of theſe obſervations is 8. 32. 2. which is equal to 128. 2. Weſt of Greenwich.

I had now determined my ſituation, which is the moſt fortunate circumſtance of my long, painful, and perilous journey, as a few cloudy days would have prevented me from aſcertaining the final longitude of it. *

At

* Mr. Meares was undoubtedly wrong in the idea, ſo

earneſtly

At twelve it was high water, but the tide did not come within a foot and an half of the high water mark of laſt night. As ſoon as I had completed my obſervations, we left this place: it was then ten o'clock in the afternoon. We returned the ſame way that we came, and though the tide was running out very ſtrong, by keeping cloſe in with the rocks, we proceeded at a conſiderable rate, as my people were very anxious to get out of the reach of the inhabitants of this coaſt.

During our courſe we ſaw ſeveral fires on the land to the Southward, and after the day dawned, their ſmokes were viſible. At half paſt four this morning we arrived at our encampment of the night of the 21ſt, which had been named Porcupine Cove. The tide was out, and conſiderably lower than we found it when we were here before; the high water mark being above the place where we had made our fire. This fluctuation muſt be occaſioned by the action of the wind upon the water, in thoſe narrow channels.

earneſtly inſiſted on by him in his voyage, that there was a North-Weſt practicable paſſage to the Southward of ſixty-nine degrees and an half of latitude, as I flatter myſelf has been proved by my former voyage. Nor can I refrain from expreſſing my ſurpriſe at his aſſertion, that there was an inland ſea or archipelago of great extent between the iſlands of Nootka and the main, about the latitude where I was at this time. Indeed I have been informed that Captain Grey, who commanded an American veſſel, and on whoſe authority he ventured this opinion, denies that he had given Mr. Meares any ſuch information. Beſides, the contrary is indubitably proved by Captain Vancouver's ſurvey, from which no appeal can be made.

As

As we continued onwards, towards the river, we saw a canoe, well manned, which at first made from us with great expedition, but afterwards waited, as if to reconnoitre us; however, it kept out of our way, and allowed us to pass. The tide being much lower than when we were here before, we were under the necessity of landing a mile below the village. We observed that stakes were fixed in the ground along the bay, and in some places machines were fastened to them, as I afterwards learned, to intercept the seals and otters. These works are very extensive, and must have been erected with no common labour. The only bird we saw to-day was the white-headed eagle. *

Our guide directed us to draw the canoe out of the reach of the tide and to leave it. He would not wait, however, till this operation was performed, and I did not wish to let him go alone. I therefore followed him through a bad road encumbered with underwood. When we had quitted the wood, and were in sight of the houses, the young man being about fifteen or twenty paces before me, I was surprised to see two men running down towards me from one of the houses, with daggers in their hands and fury in their aspect. From their hostile appearance, I could not doubt of their purpose: I therefore stopped short, threw down my cloak, and put myself in a posture of defence, with my gun presented towards them. Fortunately for me, they knew the effect of fire-arms, and instantly dropped their daggers, which were fastened

* This bay was now named Mackenzie's Outlet.

by

by a ſtring to their wriſts, and had before been held in a menacing attitude. I let my gun alſo fall into my left hand, and drew my hanger. Several others ſoon joined them, who were armed in the ſame manner; and among them I recogniſed the man whom I have already mentioned as being ſo troubleſome to us, and who now repeated the names of *Macubah* and *Benſin*, ſignifying at the ſame time by his action, as on a former occaſion, that he had been ſhot at by them. Until I ſaw him my mind was undiſturbed; but the moment he appeared, conceiving that he was the cauſe of my preſent perilous ſituation, my reſentment predominated, and, if he had come within my reach, I verily believe, that I ſhould have terminated his inſolence for ever.

The reſt now approached ſo near, that one of them contrived to get behind me, and graſped me in his arms. I ſoon diſengaged myſelf from him; and, why he did not avail himſelf of the opportunity which he had of plunging his dagger into me, I cannot conjecture. They certainly might have overpowered me, and though I ſhould probably have killed one or two of them, I muſt have fallen at laſt.

One of my people now came out of the wood. On his appearance they inſtantly took to flight, and with the utmoſt ſpeed ſought ſhelter in the houſes from whence they had iſſued. It was, however, upwards of ten minutes before all my people joined me; and as they came one after the other, theſe people might have ſucceſſively diſpatched every one of us. If they had killed me in the firſt inſtance, this conſequence would

 certainly

certainly have followed, and not one of us would have returned home to tell the horrid fate of his companions.

After having ſtated the danger I had encountered, I told my people that I was determined to make theſe natives feel the impropriety of their conduct toward us, and compel them to return my hat and cloak, which they had taken in the ſcuffle, as well as the articles previouſly purloined from us; for moſt of the men who were in the three canoes that we firſt ſaw, were now in the village. I therefore told my men to prime their pieces afreſh, and prepare themſelves for an active uſe of them, if the occaſion ſhould require it.

We now drew up before the houſe, and made ſigns for ſome one to come down to us. At length our young chief appeared, and told us that the men belonging to the canoes had not only informed his friends that we had treated him very ill, but that we had killed four of their companions whom we had met in the bay. When I had explained to them, as well as it was in my power, the falſehood of ſuch a ſtory, I inſiſted on the reſtoration of every thing that had been taken from us, as well as a neceſſary ſupply of fiſh, as the conditions of my departure; accordingly the things were reſtored, and a few dried fiſh along with them. A reconciliation now took place, but our guide or young chief was ſo much terrified that he would remain no longer with us, and requeſted us to follow with his father's canoe, or miſchief would follow. I determined, however, before my departure, to take an obſervation, and at noon got a meridian altitude, making this place, which I named Raſcal's Village, 52. 23. 43. North latitude.

On

On my informing the natives that we wanted ſomething more to eat, they brought us two ſalmons; and when we ſignified that we had no poles to ſet the canoe againſt the current, they were furniſhed with equal alacrity, ſo anxious were they for our departure. I paid, however, for every thing which we had received, and did not forget the loan of the canoe.

CHAPTER XII.

Return up the river. Slow progress of the canoe, from the strength of the current. The hostile party of the natives precede us. Impetuous conduct of my people. Continue our very tedious voyage. Come to some houses; received with great kindness. Arrive at the principal, or Salmon Village. Our present reception very different from that we experienced on our former visit. Continue our journey. Circumstances of it. Find our dog. Arrive at the Upper, or Friendly Village. Meet with a very kind reception. Some further account of the manners and customs of its inhabitants. Brief vocabulary of their language.

1793, JULY.

THE current of the river was so strong, that I should have complied with the wishes of my people, and gone by land, but one of my Indians was so weak, that it was impossible for him to perform the journey. He had been ill some time; and, indeed, we had been all of us more or less afflicted with colds on the sea coast. Four of the people therefore set off with the canoe, and it employed them an hour to get half a mile. In the mean time the native, who has been already

ready mentioned as having treated us with ſo much inſolence, and four of his companions, went up the river in a canoe, which they had above the rapid, with as many boxes as men in her. This circumſtance was the cauſe of freſh alarm, as it was generally concluded that they would produce the ſame miſchief and danger in the villages above, as they had in that below. Nor was it forgotten that the young chief had left us in a manner which would not be interpreted in our favour by his father and friends.

At length the canoe arrived, and the people declared in the moſt unreſerved terms, that they would proceed no further in her; but when they were made acquainted with the circumſtances which have juſt been deſcribed, their violence increaſed, and the greater part of the men announced their determination to attempt the mountains, and endeavour, by paſſing over them, to gain the road by which we came to the firſt village. So reſolved were they to purſue this plan, that they threw every thing which they had into the river, except their blankets. I was all this time ſitting patiently on a ſtone, and indulging the hope that, when their frantic terror had ſubſided, their returning reaſon would have diſpoſed them to perceive the raſhneſs of their project; but when I obſerved that they perſiſted in it, I no longer remained a ſilent liſtener to their paſſionate declarations, but proceeded to employ ſuch arguments as I truſted would turn them from their ſenſeleſs and impracticable purpoſe. After reproving my young Indian in very ſevere terms, for encouraging the reſt to follow their mad deſign of paſſing the mountains, I addreſſed myſelf generally to them, ſtating the

the difficulty of ascending the mountains, the eternal snows with which they were covered, our small stock of provisions, which two days would exhaust, and the consequent probability that we should perish with cold and hunger. I urged the folly of being affected by the alarm of danger which might not exist, and if it did, I encouraged them with the means we possessed of surmounting it. Nor did I forget to urge the inhumanity and injustice of leaving the poor sick Indian to languish and die. I also added, that as my particular object had been accomplished, I had now no other but our common safety; that the sole wish of my heart was to employ the best means in my power, and to pursue the best method which my understanding could suggest, to secure them and myself from every danger that might impede our return.

My steersman, who had been with me for five years in that capacity, instantly replied that he was ready to follow me wherever I should go, but that he would never again enter that canoe, as he had solemnly sworn he would not, while he was in the rapid. His example was followed by all the rest, except two, who embarked with Mr. Mackay,* myself, and the sick Indian. The current, however, was so strong, that we dragged up the greatest part of the way, by the branches of trees. Our progress, as may be imagined, was very tedious, and attended with uncommon labour; the party who went by land being continually obliged to wait for us. Mr. Mackay's gun was carried

* It is but common justice to him to mention in this place, that I had every reason to be satisfied with his conduct.

out

out of the canoe and loſt, at a time when we appeared to ſtand in very great need of it, as two canoes, with ſixteen or eighteen men, were coming down the ſtream; and the apprehenſions which they occaſioned did not ſubſide till they ſhot by us with great rapidity.

At length we came in ſight of the houſe, when we ſaw our young Indian with ſix others, in a canoe coming to meet us. This was a very encouraging circumſtance, as it ſatisfied us that the natives who had preceded, and whoſe malignant deſigns we had every reaſon to ſuſpect, had not been able to prejudice the people againſt us. We, therefore, landed at the houſe, where we were received in a friendly manner, and having procured ſome fiſh, we proceeded on our journey.

It was almoſt dark when we arrived at the next houſe, and the firſt perſons who preſented themſelves to our obſervation were the turbulent Indian and his four companions. They were not very agreeable objects; but we were nevertheleſs well received by the inhabitants, who preſented us with fiſh and berries. The Indians who had cauſed us ſo much alarm, we now diſcovered to be inhabitants of the iſlands, and traders in various articles, ſuch as cedar-bark, prepared to be wove into mats, fiſhſpawn, copper, iron, and beads, the latter of which they get on their own coaſt. For theſe they receive in exchange roaſted ſalmon, hemlock-bark cakes, and the other kind made of ſalmon roes, ſorrel, and bitter berries. Having procured as much fiſh as would ſerve us for our ſupper, and the meals of the next day, all my people went to reſt except one, with whom I kept the firſt watch.

After

After twelve laſt night, I called up Mr. Mackay, and one of the men, to relieve us, but as a general tranquillity appeared to prevail in the place, I recommended them to return to their reſt. I was the firſt awake in the morning, and ſent Mr. Mackay to ſee if our canoe remained where we left it; but he returned to inform me that the Iſlanders had loaded it with their articles of traffic, and were ready to depart. On this intelligence I hurried to the water ſide, and ſeizing the canoe by the ſtem, I ſhould certainly have overſet it, and turned the three men that were in it, with all their merchandiſe, into the river, had not one of the people of the houſe, who had been very kind to us, informed me that this was their own canoe, and that my guide had gone off with ours. At the ſame moment the other two Indians who belonged to the party, jumped nimbly into it, and puſhed off with all the haſte and hurry that their fears may be ſuppoſed to dictate.

We now found ourſelves once more without a guide or a canoe. We were, however, ſo fortunate as to engage, without much difficulty, two of theſe people to accompany us; as, from the ſtrength of the current, it would not have been poſſible for us to have proceeded by water without their aſſiſtance. As the houſe was upon an iſland, we ferried over the pedeſtrian party to the main bank of the river, and continued our courſe till our conductors came to their fiſhing ground, when they propoſed to land us, and our ſmall portion of baggage; but as our companions were on the oppoſite ſhore, we could not acquieſce, and after ſome time perſuaded them to proceed further

with

with us. Soon after we met the chief; who had regaled us in our voyage down the river. He was feining between two canoes, and had taken a confiderable quantity of falmon. He took us on board with him, and proceeded upwards with great expedition. Thefe people are furprifingly fkilful and active in fetting againft a ftrong current. In the rougheft part they almoft filled the canoe with water, by way of a fportive alarm to us.

We landed at the houfe of the chief, and he immediately placed a fifh before me. Our people now appeared on the oppofite bank, when a canoe was fent for them. As foon as they had made their meal of fifh, they proceeded on their route, and we followed them; the chief and one of the natives having undertaken to conduct us.

At five in the afternoon we came to two houfes, which we had not feen in going down. They were upon an ifland, and I was obliged to fend for the walking party, as our conductors, from the latenefs of the hour, refufed to proceed any further with us till the next day. One of our men, being at a fmall diftance before the others, had been attacked by a female bear, with two cubs, but another of them arrived to his refcue, and fhot her. Their fears probably prevented them from killing the two young ones. They brought a part of the meat, but it was very indifferent. We were informed that our guide, or young chief, had paffed this place, at a very early hour of the morning, on foot.

Thefe people take plenty of another fifh, befides falmon, which weigh from fifteen to forty pounds. This

fish is broader than the salmon, of a greyish colour, and with a hunch on its back; the flesh is white, but neither rich nor well flavoured. Its jaw and teeth are like those of a dog, and the latter are larger and stronger than any I had ever seen in a fish of equal size: those in front bend inwards, like the claws of a bird of prey. It delights in shallow water, and its native name is Dilly.

We received as many fish and berries from these people as completely satisfied our appetites. The latter excelled any of the kind that we had seen. I saw also three kinds of gooseberries, which, as we passed through the woods, we found in great abundance.

(Thursday 25.) I arose before the sun, and the weather was very fine. The men who were to accompany us went to visit their machines, and brought back plenty of fish, which they strung on a rope, and left them in the river. We now embarked thirteen in a canoe, and landed my men on the South bank, as it would have been impracticable to have stemmed the tide with such a load. The under-wood was so thick that it was with great difficulty they could pass through it. At nine we were under the necessity of waiting to ferry them over a river from the South, which is not fordable. After some time we came to two deserted houses, at the foot of a rapid, beyond which our boatmen absolutely refused to conduct us by water. Here was a road which led opposite to the village. We had, however, the curiosity to visit the houses, which were erected upon posts; and we suffered very severely for the indulgence of it; for the floors were covered with fleas, and we were immediately in the same condition, for which

we

we had no remedy but to take to the water. There was not a ſpot round the houſes, free from graſs, that was not alive, as it were, with this vermin.

Our guides propoſed to conduct us on our way, and we followed them on a well-beaten track. They, however, went ſo faſt, that we could not all of us keep up with them, particularly our ſick Indian, whoſe ſituation was very embarraſſing to us, and at length they contrived to eſcape. I very much wiſhed for theſe men to have accompanied us to the village, in order to do away any ill impreſſions which might have ariſen from the young chief's report to his father, which we were naturally led to expect would not be in our favour.

This road conducted us through the fineſt wood of cedar trees that I had ever ſeen. I meaſured ſeveral of them that were twenty-four feet in the girth, and of a proportionate height. The alder trees are alſo of an uncommon ſize; ſeveral of them were ſeven feet and an half in circumference, and roſe to forty feet without a branch; but my men declared that they had, in their progreſs, ſeen much larger of both kinds. The other wood was hemlock, white birch, two ſpecies of ſpruce-firs, willows, &c. Many of the large cedars appeared to have been examined, as I ſuppoſed, by the natives, for the purpoſe of making canoes, but finding them hollow at heart, they were ſuffered to ſtand. There was but little underwood, and the ſoil was a black rich mould, which would well reward the trouble of cultivation. From the remains of bones on certain ſpots, it is probable that the natives may have occaſionally burned their dead in this wood.

As it was uncertain what our reception might be at the village, I examined every man's arms and ammunition, and gave Mr. Mackay, who had unfortunately loſt his gun, one of my piſtols. Our late conductors had informed us that the man whom we left in a dying ſtate, and to whom I had adminiſtered ſome Turlington's balſam, was dead; and it was by no means improbable, that I might be ſuſpected of haſtening his end.

At one in the afternoon we came to the bank of the river, which was oppoſite to the village, which appeared to be in a ſtate of perfect tranquillity. Several of the natives were fiſhing above and below the weir, and they very readily took us over in their canoes. The people now hurried down to the water ſide, but I perceived none of the chief's family among them. They made ſigns to me to go to his houſe; I ſignified to them not to crowd about us, and indeed drew a line, beyond which I made them underſtand they muſt not paſs. I now directed Mr. Mackay and the men to remain there, with their arms in readineſs, and to keep the natives at a diſtance, as I was determined to go alone to the chief's houſe; and if they ſhould hear the report of my piſtols, they were ordered to make the beſt of their way from theſe people, as it would then be equally fruitleſs and dangerous to attempt the giving me any aſſiſtance; as it would be only in the laſt extremity, and when I was certain of their intention to deſtroy me, that I ſhould diſcharge my piſtols. My gun I gave to Mr. Mackay, when, with my loaded piſtols in my belt, and a poniard in my hand, I proceeded to the abode of the chief. I had a wood to paſs in my way thither, which was interſected by

by various paths, and I took one that led to the back instead of the front of the houfe; and as the whole had been very much altered fince I was here before, I concluded that I had loft my way. But I continued to proceed, and foon met with the chief's wife, who informed me, that he was at the next houfe. On my going round it, I perceived that they had thrown open the gable ends, and added two wings, nearly as long as the body, both of which were hung round with falmon, as clofe as they could be placed. As I could difcover none of the men, I fat down upon a large ftone near fome women who were fupping on falmon roes and berries. They invited me to partake of their fare, and I was about to accept their invitation, when Mr. Mackay joined me, as both himfelf and all my party were alarmed at my being alone. Nor was his alarm leffened by an old man whom he met in the wood, and who made ufe of figns to perfuade him to return. As he came without his gun, I gave him one of my piftols. When I faw the women continue their employment without paying the leaft attention to us, I could not imagine that any hoftile defign was preparing againft us: though the non-appearance of the men awakened fome degree of fufpicion that I fhould not be received with the fame welcome as on my former vifit. At length the chief appeared, and his fon, who had been our guide, following him: difpleafure was painted in the old man's countenance, and he held in his hand a bead tobacco pouch which belonged to Mr. Mackay, and which the young chief had purloined from him. When he had approached within three or four yards of me, he threw it at me with great indignation, and walked away. I followed him, however, until he had paffed his fon, whom

I took by the hand, but he did not make any very cordial return to my ſalutation; at the ſame time he made ſigns for me to diſcharge my piſtol, and give him my hanger which Mr. Mackay had brought me, but I did not pay the leaſt attention to either of his demands.

We now joined the chief, who explained to me that he was in a ſtate of deep diſtreſs for the loſs of his ſon, and made me underſtand that he had cut off his hair and blackened his face on the melancholy occaſion. He alſo repreſented the alarm which he had ſuffered reſpecting his ſon who had accompanied us; as he apprehended we had killed him, or had all of us periſhed together. When he had finiſhed his narrative, I took him and his ſon by their hands, and requeſted them to come with me to the place where I had left my people, who were rejoiced to ſee us return, having been in a ſtate of great anxiety from our long abſence. I immediately remunerated the young chief for his company and aſſiſtance in our voyage to the ſea, as well as his father, for his former attentions. I gave them cloth and knives, and, indeed, a portion of every thing which now remained to us. The preſents had the deſired effect of reſtoring us to their favour; but theſe people are of ſo changeable a nature, that there is no ſecurity with them I procured three robes and two otter-ſkins, and if I could have given ſuch articles in exchange as they preferred, I ſhould probably have obtained more. I now repreſented the length of the way which I had to go, and requeſted ſome fiſh to ſupport us on our journey, when he deſired us to follow him to the houſe, where mats were immediately arranged and a fiſh placed before each of us.

We were now informed, that our dog, whom we had lost, had been howling about the village ever ſince we left it, and that they had reaſon to believe he left the woods at night to eat the fiſh he could find about the houſes. I immediately diſpatched Mr. Mackay and a man in ſearch of the animal, but they returned without him.

When I manifeſted my intention to proceed on my journey, the chief voluntarily ſent for ten roaſted ſalmon, and having attended us with his ſon, and a great number of his people, to the laſt houſe in the village, we took our leave. It was then half paſt three in the afternoon.

I directed Mr. Mackay to take the lead, and the others to follow him in Indian files, at a long and ſteady pace, as I determined to bring up the rear. I adopted this meaſure from a confuſion that was obſervable among the natives which I did not comprehend. I was not without my ſuſpicions that ſome miſchief was in agitation, and they were increaſed from the confuſed noiſe we heard in the village. At the ſame time a conſiderable number came running after us; ſome of them making ſigns for us to ſtop, and others ruſhing by me. I perceived alſo, that thoſe who followed us were the ſtrangers who live among theſe people, and are kept by them in a ſtate of awe and ſubjection; and one of them made ſigns to me that we were taking a wrong road. I immediately called out to Mr. Mackay to ſtop. This was naturally enough taken for an alarm, and threw my people into great diſorder. When, however, I was underſtood, and we had muſtered again, our Indian informed us, that the noiſe we heard was occaſioned by a debate among the natives,

natives, whether they ſhould ſtop us or not. When, therefore, we had got into the right road, I made ſuch arrangements as might be neceſſary for our defence, if we ſhould have an experimental proof that our late and fickle friends were converted into enemies.

Our way was through a foreſt of ſtately cedars, beneath a range of lofty hills, covered with rocks, and without any view of the river. The path was well beaten, but rendered incommodious by the large ſtones which lay along it.

As we were continuing our route, we all felt the ſenſation of having found a loſt friend at the ſight of our dog; but he appeared, in a great degree, to have loſt his former ſagacity. He ran in a wild way backwards and forwards; and though he kept our road, I could not induce him to acknowledge his maſter. Sometimes he ſeemed diſpoſed to approach as if he knew us; and then, on a ſudden, he would turn away, as if alarmed at our appearance. The poor animal was reduced almoſt to a ſkeleton, and we occaſionally dropped ſomething to ſupport him, until by degrees he recovered his former ſagacity.

When the night came on we ſtopped at a ſmall diſtance from the river, but did not venture to make a fire. Every man took his tree, and laid down in his clothes, and with his arms, beneath the ſhade of its branches. We had removed to a ſhort diſtance from the path; no centinel was now appointed, and every one was left to watch for his own ſafety.

(Friday

(Friday 26.) After a very reſtleſs, though undiſturbed night, we ſet forward as ſoon as day appeared, and walked on with all poſſible expedition, till we got to the upper, which we now called Friendly Village, and was the firſt we viſited on our outward journey.

It was eight in the morning of a very fine day when we arrived, and found a very material alteration in the place ſince we left it. Five additional houſes had been erected and were filled with ſalmon: the increaſe of inhabitants was in the ſame proportion. We were received with great kindneſs, and a meſſenger was diſpatched to inform the chief, whoſe name was Soocomlick, and who was then at his fiſhing weir, of our arrival. He immediately returned to the village to confirm the cordial reception of his people; and having conducted us to his houſe, entertained us with the moſt reſpectful hoſpitality. In ſhort, he behaved to us with ſo much attention and kindneſs, that I did not withhold any thing in my power to give, which might afford him ſatisfaction. I preſented him with two yards of blue cloth, an axe, knives, and various other articles. He gave me in return a large ſhell which reſembled the under ſhell of a Guernſey oyſter, but ſomewhat larger. Where they procure them I could not diſcover, but they cut and poliſh them for bracelets, ear-rings, and other perſonal ornaments. He regretted that he had no ſea otter ſkins to give me, but engaged to provide abundance of them whenever either my friends or myſelf ſhould return by ſea; an expectation which I thought it right to encourage among theſe people. He alſo earneſtly requeſted me to bring him a gun and ammunition. I might have procured many curious articles at this place,

but was prevented by the consideration that we must have carried them on our backs upwards of three hundred miles through a mountainous country. The young chief, to his other acts of kindness, added as large a supply of fish as we chose to take.

Our visit did not occasion any particular interruption of the ordinary occupation of the people; especially of the women, who were employed in boiling sorrel, and different kinds of berries, with salmon-roes, in large square kettles of cedar wood. This pottage, when it attained a certain consistency, they took out with ladles, and poured it into frames of about twelve inches square and one deep, the bottom being covered with a large leaf, which were then exposed to the sun till their contents became so many dried cakes. The roes that are mixed up with the bitter berries, are prepared in the same way. From the quantity of this kind of provision, it must be a principal article of food, and probably of traffic These people have also portable chests of cedar, in which they pack them, as well as their salmon, both dried and roasted. It appeared to me, that they eat no flesh, except such as the sea may afford them, as that of the sea-otter and the seal. The only instance we observed to the contrary, was in the young Indian who accompanied us among the islands, and has been already mentioned as feasting on the flesh of a porcupine: whether this be their custom throughout the year, or only during the season of the salmon fishery; or, whether there were any casts of them, as in India, I cannot pretend to determine. It is certain, however, that they are not hunters; and I have already mentioned the abhorrence they expressed at some venison which

we

we brought to their village. During our former visit to these people, they requested us not to discharge our fire-arms, lest the report should frighten away the salmon, but now they expressed a wish that I should explain the use and management of them. Though their demeanour to us was of the most friendly nature, and they appeared without any arms, except a few who accidentally had their daggers, I did not think it altogether prudent to discharge our pieces; I therefore fired one of my pistols at a tree marked for the purpose, when I put four out of five buck-shot, with which it was loaded, into the circle, to their extreme astonishment and admiration.

These people were in general of the middle stature, well-set, and better clothed with flesh than any of the natives of the interior country. Their faces are round, with high cheek bones, and their complexion between the olive and the copper. They have small grey eyes with a tinge of red; they have wedge heads, and their hair is of a dark brown colour, inclining to black. Some wear it long, keep it well combed, and let it hang loose over their shoulders, while they divide and tie it in knots over the temples. Others arrange its plaits, and bedawb it with brown earth, so as to render it impervious to the comb; they, therefore, carry a bodkin about them to ease the frequent irritation, which may be supposed to proceed from such a state of the head. The women are inclined to be fat, wear their hair short, and appear to be very subject to swelled legs; a malady that probably proceeds from the posture in which they are always sitting; as they are chiefly employed in the domestic engagements of spinning, weaving, preparing

the fiſh, and nurſing their children, who did not appear to be numerous. Their cradle differed from any that I had ſeen; it conſiſted of a frame fixed round a board of ſufficient length, in which the child, after it has been ſwathed, is placed on a bed of moſs, and a conductor contrived to carry off the urinary diſcharge. They are flung over one ſhoulder by means of a cord faſtened under the other, ſo that the infant is always in a poſition to be readily applied to the breaſt, when it requires nouriſhment. I ſaw ſeveral whoſe heads were incloſed in boards covered with leather, till they attain the form of a wedge. The women wear no clothing but the robe, either looſe or tied round the middle with a girdle, as the occaſion may require, with the addition of a fringed apron, already mentioned, and a cap, in the form of an inverted bowl or diſh. To the robe and cap, the men add, when it rains, a circular mat with an opening in the middle ſufficient to admit the head, which, extending over the ſhoulders, throws off the wet. They alſo occaſionally wear ſhoes of dreſſed mooſe-ſkin, for which they are indebted to their neighbours. Thoſe parts, which among all civilized nations are covered from familiar view, are here openly expoſed.

They are altogether dependant on the ſea and rivers for their ſuſtenance, ſo that they may be conſidered as a ſtationary people; hence it is that the men engage in thoſe toilſome employments, which the tribes who ſupport themſelves by the chaſe leave entirely to the women. Polygamy is permitted among them; though, according to my obſervation, moſt of the men were ſatisfied with one wife, with whom, however, chaſtity is not conſidered as a neceſſary virtue. I ſaw but one woman

woman whoſe under lip was ſplit and disfigured with an appendant ornament. The men frequently bathe, and the boys are continually in the water. They have nets and lines of various kinds and ſizes, which are made of cedar bark, and would not be known from thoſe made of hemp. Their hooks conſiſt of two pieces of wood or bone, forming, when fixed together, an obtuſe angle.

Their ſpears or darts are from four to ſixteen feet in length, the barb or point being fixed in a ſocket, which, when the animal is ſtruck, ſlips from it: thus the barb being faſtened by a ſtring to the handle, remains as a buoy; or enables the aquatic hunter to tire and take his prey. They are employed againſt ſea otters, ſeals, and large fiſh.

Their hatchets are made principally of about fourteen inches of bar-iron, fixed into a wooden handle, as I have already deſcribed them; though they have ſome of bone or horn: with theſe, a mallet and wooden wedge, they hew their timbers and form their planks. They muſt alſo have other tools with which they complete and poliſh their work, but my ſtay was ſo ſhort, my anxiety ſo great, and my ſituation ſo critical, that many circumſtances may be ſuppoſed to have eſcaped me.

Their canoes are made out of the cedar tree, and will carry from eight to fifty perſons.

Their warlike weapons, which, as far as I could judge, they very ſeldom have occaſion to employ, are bows

bows and arrows, ſpears, and daggers. The arrows are ſuch as have been already deſcribed, but rather of a ſlighter make. The bows are not more than two feet and an half in length; they are formed of a ſlip of red cedar; the grain being on one ſide untouched with any tool, while the other is ſecured with ſinews attached to it by a kind of glue. Though this weapon has a very ſlender appearance, it throws an arrow with great force, and to a conſiderable diſtance. Their ſpears are about ten feet long, and pointed with iron. Their daggers are of various kinds, being of Britiſh, Spaniſh, and American manufacture.

Their houſehold furniture conſiſts of boxes, troughs, and diſhes formed of wood, with different veſſels made of watape. Theſe are employed, according to their ſeveral applications, to contain their valuables and proviſions, as well as for culinary purpoſes, and to carry water. The women make uſe of muſcle-ſhells to ſplit and clean their fiſh, and which are very well adapted to that purpoſe.

Their ornaments are necklaces, collars, bracelets for the arms, wriſts, and legs, with ear-rings, &c.

They burn their dead, and diſplay their mourning, by cutting their hair ſhort, and blackening their faces. Though I ſaw ſeveral places where bodies had been burned, I was ſurpriſed at not ſeeing any tomb or memorial of the dead, particularly when their neighbours are ſo ſuperſtitiouſly attentive to the erection and preſervation of them.

From

From the number of their canoes, as well as the quantity of their chests and boxes, to contain their moveables, as well as the insufficiency of their houses to guard against the rigours of a severe winter, and the appearance of the ground around their habitations, it is evident that these people reside here only during the summer or salmon season, which does not probably last more than three months. It may be reasonably inferred, therefore, that they have villages on the sea-coast, which they inhabit during the rest of the year. There it may be supposed they leave the sick, the infirm, and the aged; and thither they may bear the ashes of those who die at the place of their summer residence.

Of their religion I can say but little, as my means of observation were very contracted. I could discover, however, that they believed in a good and an evil spirit: and that they have some forms of worship to conciliate the protection of one, and perhaps to avert the enmity of the other, is apparent from the temples which I have described; and where, at stated periods, it may be presumed they hold the feasts, and perform the sacrifices, which their religion, whatever it may be, has instituted as the ceremonials of their public worship.

From the very little I could discover of their government, it is altogether different from any political regulation which had been remarked by me among the savage tribes. It is on this river alone that one man appears to have an exclusive and hereditary right to what was necessary to the existence of those who are associated with him. I allude to the salmon weir, or

fishing

fiſhing place, the ſole right to which confers on the chief an arbitrary power. Thoſe embankments could not have been formed without a very great and aſſociated labour; and, as might be ſuppoſed, on the condition that thoſe who aſſiſted in conſtructing it ſhould enjoy a participating right in the advantages to be derived from it. Nevertheleſs, it evidently appeared to me, that the chief's power over it and the people, was unlimited and without control. No one could fiſh without his permiſſion, or carry home a larger portion of what he had caught, than was ſet apart for him. No one could build a houſe without his conſent; and all his commands appeared to be followed with implicit obedience. The people at large ſeemed to be on a perfect equality, while the ſtrangers among them were obliged to obey the commands of the natives in general, or quit the village. They appear to be of a friendly diſpoſition, but they are ſubject to ſudden guſts of paſſion, which are as quickly compoſed; and the tranſition is inſtantaneous, from violent irritation to the moſt tranquil demeanor. Of the many tribes of ſavage people whom I have ſeen, theſe appear to be the moſt ſuſceptible of civilization. They might ſoon be brought to cultivate the little ground about them which is capable of it. There is a narrow border of a rich black ſoil, on either ſide of the river, over a bed of gravel, which would yield any grain or fruit, that are common to ſimilar latitudes in Europe.

The

The very few words which I collected of their language, are as follow:—

Zimilk,	Salmon.
Dilly,	A fiſh of the ſize of a ſalmon, with canine teeth.
Sepnas,	Hair of the head.
Kietis,	An axe.
Clougus,	Eyes.
Itzas,	Teeth.
Ma-accza,	Noſe.
Ich-yeh,	Leg.
Shous-ſhey,	Hand.
Watts,	Dog.
Zla-achle,	Houſe.
Zimnez,	Bark mat robe.
Couloun,	Beaver or otter ditto.
Dichts,	Stone.
Neach,	Fire.
Ulkan,	Water.
Gits com,	A mat.
Shiggimia,	Thread.
Till-kewan,	Cheſt or box.
Thlogatt,	Cedar bark.
Achimoul,	Beads got upon their coaſt.
Il-caiette,	A bonnet.
Couny,	A clam ſhell.
Nochaſky,	A diſh compoſed of berries and ſalmon roes.
Caiffre.	What?

CHAPTER XIII.

Leave the Friendly Village. Attentions of the natives at our departure. Stop to divide our provisions. Begin to ascend the mountains. Circumstances of the ascent. Journey continued. Arrive at the place from whence we set out by land. Meet with Indians there. Find the canoe, and all the other articles in a state of perfect security and preservation. Means employed to compel the restoration of articles which were afterwards stolen. Proceed on our homeward-bound voyage. Some account of the natives on the river. The canoe is run on a rock. &c. Circumstances of the voyage. Enter the Peace River. Statement of courses. Continue our route. Circumstances of it. Proceed onwards in a small canoe, with an Indian, to the lower fort, leaving the rest of the people to follow me. Arrive at Fort Chepewyan. The voyage concluded.

1793, July.

AT eleven in the morning we left this place, which I called Friendly Village, accompanied by every man belonging to it, who attended us about a mile, when we took a cordial leave of them; and if we might judge from appearances, they parted from us with regret.

In a short time we halted, to make a division of our fish, and each man had about twenty pounds weight of it,

it, except Mr. Mackay and myſelf, who were content with ſhorter allowance, that we might have leſs weight to carry. We had alſo a little flour, and ſome pemmican. Having completed this arrangement with all poſſible expedition, we proceeded onwards, the ground riſing gradually, as we continued our route. When we were clear of the wood, we ſaw the mountain towering above, and apparently of impracticable aſcent. We ſoon came to the fork of the river, which was at the foot of the precipice, where the ford was three feet deep, and very rapid. Our young Indian, though much recovered, was ſtill too weak to croſs the water, and with ſome difficulty I carried him over on my back.

It was now one in the afternoon, and we had to aſcend the ſummit of the firſt mountain before night came on, in order to look for water. I left the ſick Indian, with his companion and one of my men, to follow us, as his ſtrength would permit him. The fatigue of aſcending theſe precipices I ſhall not attempt to deſcribe; it was paſt five when we arrived at a ſpot where we could get water, and in ſuch an extremity of wearineſs, that it was with great pain any of us could crawl about to gather wood for the neceſſary purpoſe of making a fire. To relieve our anxiety which began to increaſe every moment for the ſituation of the Indian, about ſeven he and his companions arrived; when we conſoled ourſelves by ſitting round a blazing fire, talking of paſt dangers, and indulging the delightful reflection that we were thus far advanced on our homeward journey. Nor was it poſſible to be in this ſituation without contemplating the wonders of it. Such was the depth of the precipices below, and the height

 of

of the mountains above, with the rude and wild magnificence of the ſcenery around, that I ſhall not attempt to deſcribe ſuch an aſtoniſhing and awful combination of objects; of which, indeed, no deſcription can convey an adequate idea. Even at this place, which is only, as it were, the firſt ſtep towards gaining the ſummit of the mountains, the climate was very ſenſibly changed. The air that fanned the village, which we left at noon, was mild and cheering; the graſs was verdant, and the wild fruits ripe around it. But here the ſnow was not yet diſſolved, the ground was ſtill bound by the froſt, the herbage had ſcarce begun to ſpring, and the crowberry buſhes were juſt beginning to bloſſom.

(Saturday 27.) So great was our fatigue of yeſterday, that it was late before we proceeded to return over the mountains, by the ſame route which we had followed in our outward journey. There was little or no change in the appearance of the mountains ſince we paſſed them, though the weather was very fine.

(Sunday 28.) At nine this morning we arrived at a ſpot, where we ſlept with the natives on the 16th inſtant, and found our pemmican in good condition where we had buried it.

The latitude of this place, by obſervation, when I paſſed, I found to be 52. 46. 32. I now took time, and the diſtance between ſun and moon. I had alſo an azimuth, to aſcertain the variation.

We continued our route with fine weather, and without meeting a ſingle perſon on our way, the natives

tives being all gone, as we ſuppoſed, to the Great River. We recovered all our hidden ſtores of proviſions, and arrived about two in the afternoon of Sunday, Auguſt the 4th, at the place which we had left a month before.

A conſiderable number of Indians were encamped on the oppoſite ſide of the ſmall river, and in conſequence of the weather, confined to their lodges: as they muſt have heard of, if not ſeen, us, and our arms being out of order from the rain, I was not ſatisfied with our ſituation; but did not wiſh to create an alarm. We, therefore, kept in the edge of the wood, and called to them, when they turned out like ſo many furies, with their arms in their hands, and threatening deſtruction if we dared to approach their habitations. We remained in our ſtation till their paſſion and apprehenſions had ſubſided, when our interpreter gave them the neceſſary information reſpecting us. They proved to be ſtrangers to us, but were the relations of thoſe whom we had already ſeen here, and who, as they told us, were upon an iſland at ſome diſtance up the river. A meſſenger was accordingly ſent to inform them of our arrival.

(Monday 5.) On examining the canoe, and our property, which we had left behind, we found in it perfect ſafety; nor was there the print of a foot near the ſpot. We now pitched our tent, and made a blazing fire, and I treated myſelf, as well as the people, with a dram; but we had been ſo long without taſting any ſpirituous liquor, that we had loſt all reliſh for it. The Indians now arrived from above, and were rewarded for the care they

they had taken of our property with ſuch articles as were acceptable to them.

At nine this morning I ſent five men in the canoe, for the various articles we had left below, and they ſoon returned with them, and except ſome bale goods, which had got wet, they were in good order, particularly the proviſions, of which we were now in great need.

Many of the natives arrived both from the upper and lower parts of the river, each of whom was dreſſed in a beaver rober. I purchaſed fifteen of them, and they preferred large knives in exchange. It is an extraordinary circumſtance, that theſe people, who might have taken all the property we left behind us, without the leaſt fear of detection, ſhould leave that untouched, and purloin any of our utenſils, which our confidence in their honeſty gave them a ready opportunity of taking. In fact, ſeveral articles were miſſing, and as I was very anxious to avoid a quarrel with the natives, in this ſtage of our journey, I told thoſe who remained near us, without any appearance of anger, that their relations who were gone, had no idea of the miſchief that would reſult to them from taking our property. I gravely added, that the ſalmon, which was not only their favourite food, but abſolutely neceſſary to their exiſtence, came from the ſea which belonged to us white men; and that as, at the entrance of the river, we could prevent thoſe fiſh from coming up it, we poſſeſſed the power to ſtarve them and their children. To avert our anger, therefore, they muſt return all the articles that had been ſtolen from us. This fineſſe ſucceeded. Meſſengers were diſpatched to order the reſtoration of every thing that

that had been taken. We purchased several large salmon of them and enjoyed the delicious meal which they afforded.

At noon this day, which I allotted for repose, I got a meridian altitude, which gave 53. 24. 10. I also took time. The weather had been cloudy at intervals.

(Tuesday 6.) Every necessary preparation had been made yesterday for us to continue our route to-day; but before our departure, some of the natives arrived with part of the stolen articles; the rest, they said, had been taken by people down the river, who would be here in the course of the morning, and recommended their children to our commiseration, and themselves to our forgiveness.

The morning was cloudy, with small rain; nevertheless I ordered the men to load the canoe, and we proceeded in high spirits, on finding ourselves once more so comfortably together in it. We landed at a house on the first island, where we procured a few salmon, and four fine beaver skins. There had been much more rain in these parts than in the country above, as the water was pouring down the hills in torrents. The river consequently rose with great rapidity, and very much impeded our progress.

The people of this river are generally of the middle size, though I saw many tall men among them. In the cleanliness of their persons they resemble rather the Beaver Indians than the Chepewyans. They are ignorant of the use of fire arms, and their only weapons are bows

bows and arrows, and ſpears. They catch the larger animals in ſnares; but though their country abound in them, and the rivers and lakes produce plenty of fiſh, they find a difficulty in ſupporting themſelves, and are never to be ſeen but in ſmall bands of two or three families. There is no regular government among them; nor do they appear to have a ſufficient communication or underſtanding with each other, to defend themſelves againſt an invading enemy, to whom they fall an eaſy prey. They have all the animals common on the Weſt ſide of the mountains, except the buffalo and the wolf; at leaſt we ſaw none of the latter, and there being none of the former, it is evident that their progreſs is from the South-Eaſt. The ſame language is ſpoken, with very little exception, from the extent of my travels down this river, and in a direct line from the North-Eaſt head of it in the latitude 53° or 54° to Hudſon's Bay; ſo that a Chepewyan, from which tribe they have all ſprung, might leave Churchill River, and proceeding in every direction to the North-Weſt of this line without knowing any language except his own, would underſtand them all: I except the natives of the ſea coaſt, who are altogether a different people. As to the people to the Eaſtward of this river, I am not qualified to ſpeak of them.

At twelve we ran our canoe upon a rock, ſo that we were obliged to land in order to repair the injury ſhe had received; and as the rain came on with great violence, we remained here for the night. The ſalmon were now driving up the current in ſuch large ſhoals, that the water ſeemed, as it were, to be covered with the fins of them.

(Wedneſday

(Wedneſday 7.) About nine this morning the weather cleared and we embarked. The ſhoals of ſalmon continued as yeſterday. There were frequent ſhowers throughout the day, and every brook was deluged into a river. The water had riſen at leaſt one foot and an half perpendicular in the laſt twenty-four hours. In the duſk of the evening we landed for the night.

(Thurday 8.) The water continued riſing during the night; ſo that we were diſturbed twice in the courſe of it, to remove our baggage. At ſix in the morning we were on our way, and proceeded with continual and and laborious exertion, from the increaſed rapidity of the current. After having paſſed the two carrying places of Rocky Point, and the Long Portage, we encamped for the night.

(Friday 9.) We ſet off at five, after a rainy night, and in a foggy morning. The water ſtill retained its height. The ſun, however, ſoon beamed upon us; and our clothes and baggage were in ſuch a ſtate that we landed to dry them. After ſome time we re-embarked, and arrived at our firſt encampment on this river about ſeven in the evening. The water fell conſiderably in the courſe of the day.

(Saturday 10.) The weather was cloudy with ſlight ſhowers, and at five this morning we embarked, the water falling as faſt as it had riſen. This circumſtance ariſes from the mountainous ſtate of the country on either ſide of the river, from whence the water ruſhes almoſt as faſt as it falls from the heavens, with the

addition of the snow it melts in its way. At eight in the evening we ſtopped for the night.

(Sunday 11.) At five this morning we proceeded with clear weather. At ten we came to the foot of the long rapid, which we aſcended with poles much eaſier than we expected. The rapids that were ſo ſtrong and violent in our paſſage downwards, were now ſo reduced, that we could hardly believe them to be the ſame. At ſun-ſet we landed and encamped.

(Monday 12.) The weather was the ſame as yeſterday, and we were on the water at a very early hour. At nine we came to a part of the river where there was little or no current. At noon we landed to gum the canoe, when I took a meridian altitude,, which gave 54. 11. 36. North latitude. We continued our route nearly Eaſt, and at three in the afternoon approached the fork, when I took time, and the diſtance between the ſun and moon. At four in the afternoon we left the main branch. The current was quite ſlack, as the water had fallen ſix feet, which muſt have been in the courſe of three days. At ſun-ſet we landed and took our ſtation for the night.

(Tueſday 13.) There was a very heavy rain in the night, and the morning was cloudy; we renewed our voyage, however, at a very early hour, and came to the narrow gut between the mountains of rock, which was a paſſage of ſome riſk; but fortunately the ſtate of the water was ſuch, that we got up without any difficulty, and had more time to examine theſe extraordinary rocks than in our outward paſſage. They are

as

as perpendicular as a wall, and give the idea of a succession of enormous Gothic churches. We were now closely hemmed in by the mountains, which have lost much of their snow since our former passage by them. We encamped at a late hour, cold, wet, and hungry: for such was the state of our provisions, that our necessary allowance did not answer to the active cravings of our appetites.

(Wednesday 14.) The weather was cold and raw, with small rain, but our necessities would not suffer us to wait for a favourable change of it, and at half past five we arrived at the swampy carrying-place between this branch and the small river. At three in the afternoon the cold was extreme, and the men could not keep themselves warm even by their violent exertions, which our situation required; and I now gave them the remainder of our rum to fortify and support them. The canoe was so heavy that the lives of two of them were endangered in this horrible carrying place. At the same time it must be observed, that from the fatiguing circumstances of our journey, and the inadequate state of our provisions, the natural strength of the men had been greatly diminished. We encamped on the banks of the bad river.

(Thursday 15.) The weather was now clear, and the sun shone upon us. The water was much lower than in the downward passage, but as cold as ice, and, unfortunately, the men were obliged to be continually in it to drag on the canoe. There were many embarras, through which a passage might have been made,

but we were under the neceſſity of carrying both the canoe and baggage.

About ſun-ſet we arrived at our encampment of the 13th of June, where ſome of us had nearly taken our eternal voyage. The legs and feet of the men were ſo benumbed, that I was very apprehenſive of the conſequences. The water being low, we made a ſearch for our bag of ball, but without ſucceſs. The river was full of ſalmon, and another fiſh like the black baſs.

(Friday 16.) The weather continued to be the ſame as yeſterday, and at two in the afternoon we came to the carrying place which leads to the firſt ſmall lake; but it was ſo filled with drift wood, that a conſiderable portion of time was employed in making our way through it. We now reached the high land which ſeparates the ſource of the Tacoutche Teſſe, or Columbia River, and Unjigah, or Peace River: the latter of which, after receiving many tributary ſtreams, paſſes through the great Slave Lake, and diſembogues itſelf in the Frozen Ocean, in latitude 69 1-2 North, longitude 135. Weſt from Greenwich; while the former, confined by the immenſe mountains that run nearly parallel with the Pacific Ocean, and keep it in a Southern courſe, empties itſelf in 46. 20. North latitude, and longitude 124. Weſt from Greenwich.

If I could have ſpared the time, and had been able to exert myſelf, for I was now afflicted with a ſwelling in my ancles, ſo that I could not even walk, but with great pain and difficulty, it was my intention to

have

have taken ſome ſalmon alive, and colonifed them in the Peace River; though it is very doubtful whether that fiſh would live in waters that have not a communication with the ſea.

Some of the inhabitants had been here ſince we paſſed; and I apprehended, that on ſeeing our road through their country, they miſtook us for enemies, and had therefore deſerted the place, which is a moſt convenient ſtation; as on one ſide, there is great plenty of white fiſh, and trout, jub, carp, &c. and on the other, abundance of ſalmon, and probably other fiſh. Several things that I had left here in exchange for articles of which I had poſſeſſed myſelf, as objects of curioſity, were taken away. The whirtle berries were now ripe, and very fine of their kind.

(Saturday 17.) The morning was cloudy, and at five we renewed our progreſs. We were compelled to carry from the lake to the Peace River, the paſſage from the falling of the water being wholly obſtructed by driftwood. The meadow through which we paſſed was entirely inundated; and from the ſtate of my foot and ancle, I was obliged, though with great reluctance, to ſubmit to be carried over it.

At half paſt ſeven we began to glide along with the current of the Peace River; and almoſt at every canoe's length we perceived beaver roads to and from the river. At two in the afternoon, an object attracted our notice at the entrance of a ſmall river, which proved to be the four beaver ſkins, already mentioned to have been preſented to me by a native, and left in his poſſeſſion to

receive

receive them on my return. I imagine, therefore, that being under the neceffity of leaving the river, or perhaps, fearing to meet us again, he had taken this method to reftore them to me; and to reward his honefty, I left three times the value of the fkins in their place. The fnow appeared in patches on the mountains. At four in the afternoon we paffed the place where we found the firft natives, and landed for the night at a late hour. In the courfe of the day we caught nine outards, or Canada geefe, but they were as yet without their feathers.

(Sunday 18.) As foon as it was light we proceeded on our voyage, and drove on before the current, which was very much diminifhed in its ftrength, fince we came up it. The water indeed was fo low, that in many parts it expofed a gravelly beach. At eleven we landed at our encampment of the feventh of June, to gum the canoe and dry our clothes: we then re-embarked, and at half paft five arrived at the place, where I loft my book of memorandums, on the fourth of June, in which were certain courfes and diftances between that day and the twenty fixth of May, which I had now an opportunity to fupply. They were as follow:

North-North-Weft half a mile, Eaft by North half a mile, North by Eaft a quarter of a mile, North-Weft by Weft a quarter of a mile, Weft-South-Weft half a mile, North-Weft a mile and a quarter, North-North-Weft three quarters of a mile, North by Eaft half a mile, North-Weft three quarters of a mile, Weft half a mile, North-Weft three quarters of a mile, Weft-North-Weft one mile and a quarter, North three quarters of a mile,

mile, Weſt by North one quarter of a mile, North-Weſt one mile and an half, Weſt-North-Weſt half a mile, North-North-Weſt three quarters of a mile, Weſt one quarter of a mile, North-North-Eaſt half a mile, North-North-Weſt two miles, and North-Weſt four miles.

We were ſeven days in going up that part of the river which we came down to-day; and it now ſwarmed, as it were, with beavers and wild fowl. There was rain in the afternoon, and about ſun-ſet we took our ſtation for the night.

(Monday 19.) We had ſome ſmall rain throughout the night. Our courſe to-day was South-South-Weſt three quarters of a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt half a mile, North half a mile, North-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile, North by Weſt half a mile; a ſmall river to the left, South-Weſt by Weſt three quarters of a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt a mile and an half, North-Weſt by North four miles, a rivulet on the right; Weſt-North-Weſt three quarters of a mile; a conſiderable river from the left, North-North-Weſt two miles, North half a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt one mile and an half; a rivulet on the right, North-Weſt by Weſt one mile and a quarter, Weſt-North-Weſt one mile, Weſt-South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, North-North-Weſt half a mile, North-Weſt half a mile, Weſt-South-Weſt three quarters of a mile, North-Weſt by Weſt three miles, Weſt-South-Weſt three quarters of a mile, North-Weſt by Weſt one mile; a ſmall river on the right, South-Weſt a quarter of a mile, Weſt-North-Weſt, iſlands, four miles and an half, a river on the left; North half a mile, Weſt a quarter of a mile,

North

North a quarter of a mile, North-West by West three quarters of a mile, North-North-East three quarters of a mile, North-West by North half a mile, West-North-West a mile and an half, and North-West by North half a mile. The mountains were covered with fresh snow, whose showers had dissolved in rain before they reached us. North-West three quarters of a mile, South-West a quarter of a mile, North a mile and three quarters, West-North-West a mile and a quarter, North-West a mile and an half, North-North-West half a mile, West-North-West a quarter of a mile, North half a mile; here the current was slack: North-West by North half a mile, North-West by West a quarter of a mile, North-North-West a quarter of a mile, North-West by West one mile and a quarter, North half a mile, North-East by North one mile and three quarters, South-West one mile and a quarter, with an island, North by East one mile, North-West. Here the other branch opened to us, at the distance of three quarters of a mile.

I expected from the slackness of the current in this branch, that the Western one would be high, but I found it equally low. I had every reason to believe that from the upper part of this branch, the distance could not be great to the country through which I passed when I left the Great River; but it has since been determined otherwise by Mr. J. Finlay, who was sent to explore it, and found its navigation soon terminated by falls and rapids.

The branches are about two hundred yards in breadth, and the water was six feet lower than on our upward

passage

paſſage. Our courſe, after the junction, was North-North-Weſt one mile, the rapid North-Eaſt down it three quarters of a mile, North by Weſt one mile and a quarter, North by Eaſt one mile and an half, Eaſt by South one mile, North-Eaſt two miles and an half, Eaſt-North-Eaſt a quarter of a mile; a rivulet, Eaſt by South one mile and an half, North-Eaſt two miles, Eaſt-North-Eaſt one mile, North-North-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, North-Eaſt by Eaſt half a mile, Eaſt-South-Eaſt a quarter of a mile, Eaſt-North Eaſt half a mile, North-Eaſt two miles, North-Eaſt by Eaſt two miles and a quarter, South-Eaſt by Eaſt a quarter of a mile; a rivulet from the left, Eaſt by North a mile and an half, Eaſt by South one mile, Eaſt-North-Eaſt one mile and three quarters; a river on the right, North-North-Eaſt three quarters of a mile, North-Eaſt a mile and an half, North-Eaſt by Eaſt a mile and a quarter, Eaſt-North-Eaſt half a mile, and North-Eaſt by North half a mile. Here we landed at our encampment of the 27th of June, from whence I diſpatched a letter in an empty keg, as was mentioned in that period of my journal, which ſet forth our exiſting ſtate, progreſs, and expectation.

(Tueſday 20.) Though the weather was clear, we could not embark this morning before five, as there was a rapid very near us, which required day-light to run it, that we might not break our canoe on the rocks. The baggage we were obliged to carry. Our courſe was North by Eaſt a mile and an half, North-North-Eaſt a mile and an half down another rapid on the Weſt ſide; it requires great care to keep directly between the eddy current, and that which was driving down with ſo much impetuoſity.

impetuofity. We then proceeded North-North-Weft, a river from the right, a mile and a quarter, North-North-Eaft a mile and an half, a river from the left; North one mile and three quarters, North-Eaft two miles, North-Eaft by Eaft two miles and a quarter, Eaft by North one mile, North-Eaft by Eaft four miles, a river from the left, and Eaft by South a mile and an half. Here was our encampment on the 26th of May, beyond which it would be altogether fuperfluous for me to take the courfes, as they are inferted in their proper places.

As we continued our voyage, our attention was attracted by the appearance of an Indian encampment. We accordingly landed, and found there had been five fires, and within that number of days; fo that there muft have been fome inhabitants in the neighbourhood, though we were not fo fortunate as to fee them. It appeared that they had killed a number of animals, and fled in a ftate of alarm, as three of their canoes were left carelefsly on the beach, and their paddles laying about in diforder. We foon after came to the carrying-place called the Portage de la Montagne de Roche. Here I had a meridian altitude, which made the latitude 56. 3. 51. North.

The water, as I have already obferved, was much lower than when we came up it, though at the fame time, the current appeared to be ftronger from this place to the forks; the navigation, however, would now be attended with greater facility, as there is a ftony beech all the way; fo that poles, or the towing line, may be employed

employed with the beſt effect, where the current overpowers the uſe of paddles.

We were now reduced to a very ſhort allowance; the diſappointment, therefore, at not ſeeing any animals was proportioned to our exigences, as we did not poſſeſs at this time more than was ſufficient to ſerve us for two meals. I now diſpatched Mr. Mackay and the Indians to proceed to the foot of the rapids, and endeavour in their way to procure ſome proviſions, while I prepared to employ the utmoſt expedition in getting there; having determined, notwithſtanding the diſinclination of my people, from the recollection of what they had ſuffered in coming that way, to return by the ſame route. I had obſerved, indeed, that the water which had fallen fifteen feet perpendicular, at the narrow paſs below us, had loſt much of its former turbulence.

As diſpatch was eſſential in procuring a ſupply of proviſions, we did not delay a moment in making preparation to renew our progreſs. Five of the men began to carry the baggage, while the ſixth and myſelf took the canoe aſunder, to cleanſe her of the dirt, and expoſe her lining and timbers to the air, which would render her much lighter. About ſun-ſet Mr. Mackay and our hunters returned with heavy burdens of the fleſh of a buffalo: though not very tender, it was very acceptable, and was the only animal that they had ſeen, though the country was covered with tracks of them, as well as of the mooſe-deer and the elk. The former had done rutting, and the latter were beginning to run. Our people returned, having

having left their loads mid-way on the carrying place. My companion and myſelf completed our undertaking, and the canoe was ready to be carried in the morning. A hearty meal concluded the day, and every fear of future want was removed.

(Wedneſday 21.) When the morning dawned we ſet forwards, but as a fire had paſſed through the portage, it was with difficulty we could trace our road in many parts; and with all the exertion of which we were capable, we did not arrive at the river till four in the afternoon. We found almoſt as much difficulty in carrying our canoe down the mountain as we had in getting it up; the men being not ſo ſtrong as on the former occaſion, though they were in better ſpirits; and I was now enabled to aſſiſt them, my ancle being almoſt well. We could not, however, proceed any further till the following day, as we had the canoe to gum, with ſeveral great and ſmall poles to prepare; thoſe we had left here having been carried away by the water, though we had left them in a poſition from fifteen to twenty feet above the water-mark, at that time. Theſe occupations employed us till a very late hour.

(Thurſday 22.) The night was cold, and though the morning was fine and clear, it was ſeven before we were in a ſtate of preparation to leave this place, ſometimes driving with the current, and at other times ſhooting the rapids. The latter had loſt much of their former ſtrength; but we, neverthele ſs, thought it neceſſary to land very frequently, in order to examine the rapids before we could venture to run them. However,

However, the canoe being light, we very fortunately paſſed them all, and at noon arrived at the place where I appointed to meet Mr. Mackay and the hunters: there we found them, with plenty of excellent fat meat, ready roaſted, as they had killed two elks within a few hund ed yards of the ſpot where we then were. When the men had ſatisfied their appetites, I ſent them for as much of the meat as they could carry. In coming hither, Mr. Mackay informed me, that he and the hunters kept along the high land, and did not ſee or croſs the Indian path. At the ſame time, there can be no doubt but the road from this place to the upper part of the rapids is to be preferred to that which we came, both for expedition and ſafety.

After ſtaying here about an hour and an half, we proceeded with the ſtream, and landed where I had forgotten my pipe-tomahawk and ſeal, on the eighteenth of May. The former of them I now recovered.

On leaving the mountains we ſaw animals grazing in every direction. In paſſing along an iſland, we fired at an elk, and broke its leg; and, as it was now time to encamp, we landed; when the hunters purſued the wounded animal, which had croſſed over to the main land, but could not get up the bank. We went after it, therefore, in the canoe, and killed it. To give ſome idea of our appetites, I ſhall ſtate the carcaſe of it, which we brought away, to have weighed two hundred and fifty pounds; and as we had taken a very hearty meal at one o'clock, it might naturally be ſuppoſed that we ſhould not be very vo-

racious

racious at supper; nevertheless, a kettle full of the elk flesh was boiled and eaten, and that vessel replenished and put on the fire. All that remained, with the bones, &c. was placed, after the Indian fashion, round the fire to roast; and at ten next morning the whole was consumed by ten persons and a large dog, who was allowed his share of the banquet. This is no exaggeration; nor did any inconvenience result from what may be considered as an inordinate indulgence.

(Friday 23.) We were on the water before day-light; and when the sun rose, a beautiful country appeared around us, enriched and animated by large herds of wild cattle. The weather was now so warm, that to us, who had not of late been accustomed to heat, it was overwhelming and oppressive. In the course of this day we killed a buffalo and a bear; but we were now in the midst of abundance, and they were not sufficiently fat to satisfy our fastidious appetites; so we left them where they fell. We landed for the night, and prepared ourselves for arriving at the Fort on the following day.

(Saturday 24.) The weather was the same as yesterday, and the country increasing in beauty; though as we approached the Fort, the cattle appeared proportionably to diminish. We now landed at two lodges of Indians, who were as astonished to see us, as if we had been the first white men whom they had ever beheld. When we had passed these people not an animal was to be seen on the borders of the river.

At length, as we rounded a point, and came in view of the Fort, we threw out our flag, and ac-

companied

companied it with a general diſcharge of our fire-arms; while the men were in ſuch ſpirits, and made ſuch an active uſe of their paddles, that we arrived before the two men whom we left here in the ſpring, could recover their ſenſes to anſwer us. Thus we landed at four in the afternoon, at the place which we left on the ninth of May.——Here my voyages of diſcovery terminate. Their toils and their dangers, their ſolicitudes and ſufferings, have not been exaggerated in my deſcription. On the contrary, in many inſtances, language has failed me in the attempt to deſcribe them. I received, however, the reward of my labours, for they were crowned with ſucceſs.

As I have now reſumed the character of a trader, I ſhall not trouble my readers with any ſubſequent concern, but content myſelf with the cloſing information, that after an abſence of eleven months, I arrived at Fort Chepewyan, where I remained, for the purpoſes of trade, during the ſucceeding winter.

THE following general, but ſhort geographical view of the country may not be improper to cloſe this work, as well as ſome remarks on the probable advantages that may be derived from advancing the trade of it, under proper regulations, and by the ſpirit of commercial enterprize.

By ſuppoſing a line from the Atlantic, Eaſt, to the Pacific, Weſt, in the parallel of forty-five degrees of North

North latitude, it will, I think, nearly defcribe the Britifh territories in North America. For I am of opinion, that the extent of the country to the South of this line, which we have a right to claim, is equal to the North of it, which may be claimed by other powers.

The outline of what I fhall call the firft divifion, is along that track of country which runs from the head of James-Bay, in about latitude 51. North, along the Eaftern coaft, as far North as to, and through, Hudfon's Straits, round by Labrador; continuing on the Atlantic coaft, on the outfide of the great iflands, in the gulf o St. Laurence, to the river St. Croix, by which it takes its courfe, to the height of land that divides the waters emptying themfelves into the Atlantic, from thofe difcharged into the river St. Laurence. Then following thefe heights, as the boundary between the Britifh poffeffions, and thofe of the American States, it makes an angle Wefterly, until it ftrikes the difcharge of Lake Champlain, in latitude 45. North, when it keeps a direct Weft line till it ftrikes the river St. Laurence, above Lake St. Francis, where it divides the Indian village St. Rigeft; from whence it follows the centre of the waters of the great river St. Laurence: it then proceeds through Lake Ontario, the connection between it and Lake Erie; through the latter, and its chain of connection, by the river Detroit, as far South as latitude 42. North, and then through the lake and river St. Clair, as alfo Lake Huron, through which it continues to the ftrait of St. Mary, latitude 46½. North; from which we will fuppofe the line to ftrike to the Eaft of North, to the head of James-Bay in the latitude already mentioned.

Of

Of this great tract, more than half is represented as barren and broken, displaying a surface of rock and fresh water lakes, with a very scattered and scanty proportion of soil. Such is the whole coast of Labrador, and the land, called East Main, to the West of the heights, which divide the waters running into the river and gulf of St. Laurence, from those flowing into Hudson's Bay. It is consequently inhabited only by a few savages, whose numbers are proportioned to the scantiness of the soil; nor is it probable, from the same cause, that they will increase. The fresh and salt waters, with a small quantity of game, which the few stinted woods afford, supply the wants of nature; from whence, to that of the line of the American boundary, and the Atlantic ocean, the soil, wherever cultivation has been attempted, has yielded abundance; particularly on the river St. Laurence, from Quebec upwards, to the line of boundary already mentioned; but a very inconsiderable proportion of it has been broken by the ploughshare.

The line of the second division may be traced from that of the first at St. Mary's, from which also the line of American boundary runs, and is said to continue through Lake Superior, (and through a lake called the Long Lake which has no existence), to the Lake of the Woods, in latitude 49. 37. North, from whence it is also said to run West to the Mississipi, which it may do, by giving it a good deal of Southing, but not otherwise; as the source of that river does not extend further North than latitude 47. 38. North, where it is no more than a small brook; consequently, if Great-Britain retains the right of entering it along the line of division, it must be in a lower latitude, and wherever that

that may be, the line muſt be continued Weſt, till it terminates in the Pacific Ocean, to the South of the Columbia. This diviſion is then bounded by the Pacific Ocean on the Weſt, the Frozen Sea and Hudſon's Bay on the North and Eaſt. The Ruſſians, indeed, may claim with juſtice the iſlands and coaſt from Behring's Straits to Cook's Entry.

The whole of this country will long continue in the poſſeſſion of its preſent inhabitants, as they will remain contented with the produce of the woods and waters for their ſupport, leaving the earth, from various cauſes, in its virgin ſtate. The proportion of it that is fit for cultivation is very ſmall, and is ſtill leſs in the interior parts: it is alſo very difficult of acceſs; and whilſt any land remains uncultivated to the South of it, there will be no temptation to ſettle it. Beſides, its climate is not in general ſufficiently genial to bring the fruits of the earth to maturity. It will alſo be an aſylum for the deſcendants of the original inhabitants of the country to the South, who prefer the modes of life of their forefathers, to the improvements of civiliſation. Of this diſpoſition there is a recent inſtance. A ſmall colony of Iroquois emigrated to the banks of the Saſkatchiwine, in 1799, who had been brought up from their infancy under the Romiſh miſſionaries, and inſtructed by them at a village within nine miles of Montreal.

A further diviſion of this country is marked by a ridge of high land, riſing, as it were, from the coaſt of Labrador, and running nearly South-Weſt to the ſource of the Utawas River, dividing the waters going either way to the river and gulf of St. Laurence and Hudſon's Bay,

as

as before observed. From thence it stretches to the North of West, to the Northward of Lake Superior, to latitude 50. North, and longitude 89. West, when it forks from the last course at about South-West, aud continues the same division of waters until it passes North of the source of the Mississipi. The former course runs, as has been observed, in a North-West direction, until it strikes the river Nelson, separating the waters that discharge themselves into Lake Winipic, which forms part of the said river, and those that also empty themselves into Hudson's Bay, by the Albany, Severn, and Hay's or Hill's Rivers. From thence it keeps a course of about West-North-West, till it forms the banks of the Mississipi or Churchill River, at Portage de Traite, latitude 55. 25. North. It now continues in a Western direction, between the Saskatchiwine and the source of the Mississipi, or Beaver River, which it leaves behind, and divides the Saskatchiwine from the Elk River; when, leaving those also behind, and pursuing the same direction, it leads to the high land that lies between the Unjigah and Tacoutche rivers, from whence it may be supposed to be the same ridge. From the head of the Beaver River, on the West, the same kind of high ground runs to the East of North, between the waters of the Elk River and the Mississipi, forming the Portage la Loche, and continuing on to the latitude 57½. North, dividing the waters that run to Hudson's Bay from those going to the North Sea: from thence its course is nearly North, when an angle runs from it to the North of the Slave Lake, till it strikes Mackenzie's River.

The last, but by no means the least, is the immense ridge, or succession of ridges of stony mountains, whose

Northern extremity dips in the North Sea, in latitude 70. North, and longitude 135. West, running nearly South-East, and begins to be parallel with the coast of the Pacific Ocean, from Cook's entry, and so onwards to the Columbia. From thence it appears to quit the coast, but still continuing, with less elevation, to divide the waters of the Atlantic from those which run into the Pacific. In those snow-clad mountains rises the Missisippi, if we admit the Missisouri to be its source, which flows into the Gulph of Mexico; the River Nelson, which is lost in Hudson's Bay; Mackenzie's River, that discharges itself into the North Sea; and the Columbia, emptying itself into the Pacific Ocean. The great River St. Laurence and Churchill River, with many lesser ones, derive their sources far short of these mountains. It is, indeed, the extension of these mountains so far South on the sea-coast, that prevents the Columbia from finding a more direct course to the sea, as it runs obliquely with the coast upwards of eight degrees of latitude before it mingles with the ocean.

It is further to be observed, that these mountains, from Cook's entry to the Columbia, extend from six to eight degrees in breadth Easterly; and that along their Eastern skirts is a narrow strip of very marshy, boggy, and uneven ground, the outer edge of which produces coal and bitumen: these I saw on the banks of Mackenzie's River, as far North as latitude 66. I also discovered them in my second journey, at the commencement of the rocky mountains in 56. North latitude, and 120. West longitude; and the same was observed by Mr. Fidler, one of the servants of the Hudson's Bay Company, at the source of the South branch of the Saskat-

chiwine,

chiwine, in about latitude 52. North, and longitude, 121½. West.* Next to this narrow belt are immense plains, or meadows, commencing in a point at about the junction of the River of the Mountain with Mackenzie's River, widening as they continue East and South, till they reach the Red River at its confluence with the Assiniboin River, from whence they take a more Southern direction, along the Mississipi towards Mexico. Adjoining to these plains is a broken country, composed of lakes, rocks, and soil.

From the banks of the rivers running through the plains, there appeared to ooze a saline fluid, concreting into a thin scurf on the grass. Near that part of the Slave River where it first loses the name of Peace River, and along the extreme edge of these plains, are very strong salt springs, which in the summer concrete and crystallize in great quantities. About the Lake Dauphin, on the South-West side of Lake Winipic, are also many salt ponds, but it requires a regular process to form salt from them. Along the West banks of the former is to be seen, at intervals, and traced in the line of the direction of the plains, a soft rock of lime-stone, in thin and nearly horizontal stratas, particularly on the Beaver, Cedar, Winipic, and Superior lakes, as also in the beds of the rivers crossing that line. It is also remarkable that, at the narrowest part of Lake Winipic, where it is not more than two miles in breadth, the West side is faced with rocks of this stone thirty feet perpendicular; while, on the East side, the rocks are more elevated, and of a dark grey granite.

* Bitumen is also found on the coast of the Slave Lake, in latitude 60. North, near its discharge by Mackenzie's River; and also near the forks of the Elk River.

The

The latter is to be found throughout the whole extent North of this country, to the coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, and as I have been informed, along that coaſt, onwards to the coaſt of Labrador; and it may be further obſerved, that between theſe extenſive ranges of granite and lime-ſtone are found all the great lakes of this country.

There is another very large diſtrict which muſt not be forgotten; and behind all the others in ſituation as well as in ſoil, produce, and climate. This comprehends the tract called the Barren Grounds, which is to the North of a line drawn from Churchill, along the North border of the Rein-Deer Lake, to the North of the Lake of the Hills and Slave Lake, and along the North ſide of the latter to the rocky mountains, which terminate in the North Sea, latitude 70. North, and longitude 135. Weſt; in the whole extent of which no trees are viſible, except a few ſtinted ones, ſcattered along its rivers, and with ſcarce any thing of ſurface that can be called earth; yet, this inhoſpitable region is inhabited by a people who are accuſtomed to the life it requires. Nor has bountiful Nature withheld the means of ſubſiſtence; the rein deer, which ſupply both food and clothing, are ſatisfied with the produce of the hills, though they bear nothing but a ſhort curling moſs, on a ſpecies of which, that grows on the rocks, the people themſelves ſubſiſt when famine invades them. Their ſmall lakes are not furniſhed with a great variety of fiſh, but ſuch as they produce are excellent; which with hares and partridges, form a proportion of their food.

The climate muſt neceſſarily be ſevere in ſuch a country as we have deſcribed, and which diſplays ſo

large

large a ſurface of freſh water. Its ſeverity is extreme on the coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, and proceeds from its immediate expoſure to the North-Weſt winds that blow off the Frozen Ocean.

Theſe winds, in croſſing directly from the bay over Canada and the Britiſh dominions on the Atlantic, as well as over the Eaſtern States of North America to that ocean, (where they give to thoſe countries a length of winter aſtoniſhing to the inhabitants of the ſame latitudes in Europe), continue to retain a great degree of force and cold in their paſſage, even over the Atlantic, particularly at the time when the ſun is in its Southern declination. The ſame winds which come from the Frozen Ocean, over the barren grounds, and acroſs frozen lakes and ſnowy plains, bounded by the rocky mountains, loſe their frigid influence, as they travel in a Southern direction, till they get to the Atlantic Ocean, where they cloſe their progreſs. Is not this a ſufficient cauſe for the difference between the climate in America, and that of the ſame latitude in Europe?

It has been frequently advanced, that the clearing away the wood has had an aſtoniſhing influence in meliorating the climate in the former: But I am not diſpoſed to aſſent to that opinion in the extent which it propoſes to eſtabliſh, when I conſider the very trifling proportion of the country cleared, compared with the whole. The employment of the axe may have ſome inconſiderable effect; but I look to other cauſes. I myſelf obſerved in a country, which was in an abſolute ſtate of nature, that the climate is improving; and this circumſtance was confirmed to me by the native inhabitants

habitants of it. Such a change, therefore, muſt proceed from ſome predominating operation in the ſyſtem of the globe which is beyond my conjecture, and, indeed, above my comprehenſion; and may, probably, in the courſe of time, give to America the climate of Europe. It is well known, indeed, that the waters are decreaſing there, and that many lakes are draining and filling up by the earth which is carried into them from the higher lands by the rivers: and this may have ſome partial effect.

The climate on the Weſt coaſt of America aſſimilates much more to that of Europe in the ſame latitudes: I think very little difference will be found, except ſuch as proceeds from the vicinity of high mountains covered with ſnow. This is an additional proof that the difference in the temperature of the air proceeds from the cauſe already mentioned.

Much has been ſaid, and much more ſtill remains to be ſaid on the peopling of America. On this ſubject I ſhall confine myſelf to one or two obſervations, and leave my readers to draw their inferences from them.

The progreſs of the country immediately under our obſervation, which is compriſed within the line of latitude 45. North, is as follows: that of the Eſquimaux, who poſſeſs the ſea coaſt from the Atlantic through Hudſon's Straits and Bay, round to Mackenzie's River, (and I believe further) is known to be weſtward: they never quit the coaſt, and agree in appearance, manners, language, and habits with the inhabitants of Greenland. The different tribes whom I deſcribe under the name of

of Algonquins and Knifteneaux, but originally the fame people, were the inhabitants of the Atlantic coaft, and the banks of the river St. Laurence and adjacent countries: their progrefs is Wefterly, and they are even found Weft and North as far as Athabafca. On the contrary, the Chepewyans, and the numerous tribes who fpeak their language, occupy the whole fpace between the Knifteneaux country and that of the Efquimaux, ftretching behind the natives of the coaft of the Pacific, to latitude 52. North, on the river Columbia. Their progrefs is Eafterly, and, according to their own traditions, they came from Siberia; agreeing in drefs and manner with the people now found upon the coaft of Afia.

Of the inhabitants of the coaft of the Pacific Ocean we know little more than that they are ftationary there. The Nadowafis or Affiniboins, as well as the different tribes not particularly defcribed, inhabiting the plains on and about the fource and banks of the Safkatchiwine and Affiniboin rivers, are from the Southward, and their progrefs is North-Weft.

The difcovery of a paffage by fea, North-Eaft or North-Weft from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, has for many years excited the attention of governments, and encouraged the enterprifing fpirit of individuals. The non-exiftence, however, of any fuch practical paffage being at length determined, the practicability of a paffage through the continents of Afia and America be-

comes an object of consideration. The Russians, who first discovered that along the coasts of Asia no useful or regular navigation existed, opened an interior communication by rivers, &c. and through that long and wide-extended continent, to the strait that separates Asia from America, over which they passed to the adjacent islands and continent of the latter. Our situation, at length, is in some degree similar to theirs: the non-existence of a practicable passage by sea, and the existence of one through the continent, are clearly proved; and it requires only the countenance and support of the British Government, to increase in a very ample proportion this national advantage, and secure the trade of that country to its subjects.

Experience, however, has proved, that this trade, from its very nature, cannot be carried on by individuals. A very large capital or credit, or indeed both, is necessary, and consequently an association of men of wealth to direct, with men of enterprise to act, in one common interest, must be formed on such principles, as that in due time the latter may succeed the former, in continual and progressive succession. Such was the equitable and successful mode adopted by the merchants from Canada, which has been already described.

The junction of such a commercial association with the Hudson's-Bay Company, is the important measure which I would propose, and the trade might then be carried on with a very superior degree of advantage, both private and public, under the privilege of their charter, and would prove, in fact, the complete fulfilment of the conditions, on which it was first granted.

It

It would be an equal injuſtice to either party to be excluded from the option of ſuch an undertaking; for if the one has a right by charter, has not the other a right by prior poſſeſſion, as being ſucceſſors to the ſubjects of France, who were excluſively poſſeſſed of all the then known parts of this country, before Canada was ceded to Great-Britain, except the coaſt of Hudſon's Bay, and having themſelves been the diſcoverers of a vaſt extent of country ſince added to his Majeſty's territories, even to the Hyperborean and the Pacific Oceans?

If, therefore, that company ſhould decline, or be averſe to engage in, ſuch an extenſive, and perhaps hazardous undertaking, it would not, ſurely, be an unreaſonable propoſal to them from government, to give up a right which they refuſe to exerciſe, on allowing them a juſt and reaſonable indemnification for their ſtock, regulated by the average dividends of a certain number of years, or the actual price at which they transfer their ſtock.

By enjoying the privilege of the company's charter, though but for a limited period, there are adventurers who would be willing, as they are able, to engage in, and carry on the propoſed commercial undertaking, as well as to give the moſt ample and ſatisfactory ſecurity to government for the fulfilment of its contract with the company. It would, at the ſame time, be equally neceſſary to add a ſimilar privilege of trade on the Columbia River, and its tributary waters.

If however, it ſhould appear that the Hudſon's-Bay Company have excluſive right to carry on their trade

trade as they think proper, and continue it on the narrow ſcale, and with ſo little benefit to the public as they now do; if they ſhould refuſe to enter into a co-operative junction with others, what reaſonable cauſe can they aſſign to government for denying the navigation of the bay to Nelſon's River; and, by its waters, a paſſage to and from the interior country, for the uſe of the adventurers, and for the ſole purpoſe of tranſport, under the moſt ſevere and binding reſtrictions not to interfere with their trade on the coaſt, and the country between it, and the actual eſtabliſhments of the Canadian traders*.

By theſe waters, that diſcharge themſelves into Hudſon's Bay at Port Nelſon, it is propoſed to carry on the trade

* Independent of the proſecution of this great object, I conceive that the merchants from Canada are entitled to ſuch an indulgence, (even if they ſhould be conſidered as not poſſeſſing a rightful claim,) in order that they might be enabled to extend their trade beyond their preſent limits, and have it in their power to ſupply the natives with a larger quantity of uſeful articles; the enhanced value of which, and the preſent difficulty of tranſporting them, will be fully comprehended when I relate, that the tract of tranſport occupies an extent of from three to four thouſand miles, through upwards of ſixty large freſh water lakes, and numerous rivers; and that the means of tranſport are ſlight bark canoes. It muſt alſo be obſerved, that thoſe waters are intercepted by more than two hundred rapids, along which the articles of merchandiſe are chiefly carried on men's backs, and over an hundred and thirty carrying places, from twenty-five paces to thirteen miles in length, where the canoes and cargoes proceed by the ſame toilſome and perilous operations.

to their ſource, at the head of the Saſkatchiwine River, which riſes in the Rocky Mountains, not eight degrees of longitude from the Pacific Ocean. The Tacoutche or Columbia river flows alſo from the ſame mountains, and diſcharges itſelf likewiſe in the Pacific, in latitude 46. 20. Both of them are capable of receiving ſhips at their mouths, and are navigable throughout for boats.

The diſtance between theſe waters is only known from the report of the Indians. If, however, this communication ſhould prove inacceſſible, the route I purſued, though longer, in conſequence of the great angle it makes to the North, will anſwer every neceſſary purpoſe. But whatever courſe may be taken from the Atlantic, the Columbia is the line of communication from the Pacific Ocean, pointed out by nature, as it is the only navigable river in the whole extent of Vancouver's minute ſurvey of that coaſt: its banks alſo form the firſt level country in all the Southern extent of continental coaſt from Cook's entry, and, conſequently, the moſt Northern ſituation fit for colonization, and ſuitable to the reſidence of a civilized people. By opening this intercourſe between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, and forming regular eſtabliſhments through the interior, and at both extremes, as well as along the coaſt and iſlands, the entire command of the fur trade of North America might be obtained, from latitude 48. North to the pole, except that portion of it which the Ruſſians have in the Pacific. To this may be added the fiſhing in both ſeas, and the markets of the four quarters of the globe. Such would be the field for commercial enterpriſe, and incalculable would be the produce of it, when ſupported by the operations

of

of that credit and capital which Great Britain ſo pre-eminently poſſeſſes. Then would this country begin to be remunerated for the expences it has ſuſtained in diſcovering and ſurveying the coaſt of the Pacific Ocean, which is at preſent left to American adventurers, who without regularity or capital, or the deſire of conciliating future confidence, look altogether to the intereſt of the moment. They, therefore, collect all the ſkins they can procure, and in any manner that ſuits them, and having exchanged them at Canton for the produce of China, return to their own country. Such adventurers, and many of them, as I have been informed, have been very ſucceſsful, would inſtantly diſappear from before a well-regulated trade.

It would be very unbecoming in me to ſuppoſe for a moment, that the Eaſt India Company would heſitate to allow thoſe privileges to their fellow-ſubjects which are permitted to foreigners, in a trade that is ſo much out of the line of their own commerce, and therefore cannot be injurious to it.

Many political reaſons, which it is not neceſſary here to enumerate, muſt preſent themſelves to the mind of every man acquainted with the enlarged ſyſtem and capacities of Britiſh commerce, in ſupport of the meaſure which I have very briefly ſuggeſted, as promiſing the moſt important advantages to the trade of the united kingdoms.

NOTES.

PAGE I. "The fur trade from the earlieſt ſettlement of Canada."—In 1514, Francis I. ſent Jacques Curties, of St. Maloes, to make diſcoveries in the New World. This mariner entered the river St. Lawrence, and exchanged certain kinds of merchandiſe for furs. But it was only in 1608, that Samuel Champlain went up this river to a conſiderable height, laid the foundation of the town of Quebec, and began the fur trade, which did not gain conſiſtence till about 1640.

PAGE 4. " At length, military poſts were eſtabliſhed at the confluence of the different large lakes of Canada."—Three rivers, Detroit, Michilimackinac, Fort Bourbon, and Lake Superior.

PAGE 9. " To prove this diſpoſition of the Indians, we have only to refer to the conduct of Pentiac at Detroit, and the ſurpriſe and taking of Michilimackinac."—Detroit is a country ſituated above Lake Eric; it is that part of Canada which has the mildeſt climate, the moſt fertile ſoil, and the moſt abundant hunting grounds and fiſheries.

Michilimackinac is a fort ſituated a hundred leagues beyond Detroit, between Lake Huron, Lake Michigan, and Lake Superior.

PAGE 15. " The Engliſh River, ſo called by Mr. Forbiſher." This is the ſame as the Churchill or Miſſinipi River."

PAGE 30. " The articles neceſſary for this trade, are coarſe woollen cloths of different kinds." The French merchants of Canada call them by the general name of *Cordillateries*.

PAGE 72. " Determined the Northern bend of the Miſſoury." Several perſons write Miſſoury: but as this name

is

is composed of two words which have each their signification in the Indian language, it was thought right to give it its true orthography.

Page 177. "It was called *l'Ile à la Cache.*" What is very remarkable is, that the French language is so well preserved in Canada, that even the English, who are now in possession, give French names to the discoveries they make in the interior of the country.

Page 195. "That it would require several winters to get to the sea." The North American Indians number the years by winters, because it is the time of hunting.

Page 201. "One of the men was clad in a shirt made of the skins of the musk rat." Among the different kinds of rats which are found in North America, there are two whose skins furnish a fine fur; the wood rat and the musk rat. The musk rat has below his intestines a kind of bag which contains musk. This rat is much smaller than the beaver, of which he has all the habits, but without the intelligence.

Page 256. "A berry called *Poire.*"—The *Coureurs du bois*, of Canada, have no doubt given this berry the name of pear, because it has some resemblance to the lesser sort of this fruit.

Vol. II. Page 66. "Picant tree; it rises about nine feet in height, grows in joints without branches, and is tufted at the extremity."—This description answers to that of the small palm tree of the Antilles, which is called the needle palm tree.

Page 92. "Their dress consists of robes made of the skins of the beaver, the ground hog, and the rein deer."—I am not sure whether the author means a badger. He uses the word *ground hog*, which is known to none of the naturalists that I have consulted.

APPEN-

APPENDIX.

Route from the river of Chouaguen, on lake Ontario, to lake Onnoyotes, by reaſcending the river at Wilerick, as high up as the ſource of the Mohawk River. Deſcent of this river as far as Skeneƈtady, from whence there is a road to Albany, or Orange.

THE entrance of the Chouaguen river is eaſy; there is in it a bay which forms a port. The Engliſh were in poſſeſſion of a fort on each bank, which defended the entrance.

From Chouaguen you aſcend the river four leagues, to reach the great fall.

In this ſpace the navigation is difficult, the river is rapid, and obſtructed by great ſtones: in order to paſs it, you muſt have good guides, who are acquainted with the rocks.

The boats muſt be unloaded at the great fall,* where there is a portage of about fifty or ſixty paces, along which the boats are drawn. From the fall to go to the mouth of the river of the Four nations, which mouth is called the

* From Chouaguen to go to Fort Bull is about thirty-six leagues. The lading of the boats is generally about fourteen or fifteen hundred weight. It takes five days to ascend the river from Chouaguen to Fort Bull, and only three days and an half to go down from Fort Bull to Chouaguen.

Three

Three Rivers,* is a diſtance of four leagues; the navigation is good. At a quarter of a league, however, before you reach the Three Rivers, there is a current which muſt be paſſed carefully. From the Three Rivers to lake Oneido, is eight leagues; the navigation is good; the river is about ſixty paces broad, and is paſſed at all times with loaded boats: this river is the diſcharge of the lake Oneido, nor is there any fall or rapid at its entrance. The lake Oneido is about twelve leagues long, and about one broad. The navigation is extremely good, and may be traverſed at all ſeaſons, except when the wind is directly contrary. The navigation is beſt on the right ſide of the lake, which is the northern ſide. From lake Oneido is the entrance of the river Wilerick,† which diſcharges itſelf into this lake: you aſcend this river nine leagues to reach Fort Bull. This river has many windings, is narrow, and ſometimes obſtructed by trees, which fall into it from the banks on either ſide. When the water is low, the navigation is difficult. You may paſs, however, at all times with the uſual lading of the boats, which is from fourteen to fifteen hundred weight.

When the waters are low, you cannot go farther in this river, with the uſual lading, than to within a league of

* The river of the Four Nations takes its source in small lakes, near which dwell the savages of the Fir Nations. At about six leagues from its mouth, in the River Chouaguen, this river divides itself into two branches. The right branch takes its rise in the lakes of the Sonnentoriens and the Geyagoriens, and the left above the lake of the Gnnantagises.

† The river of Poisson-Tué discharges itself also into the same lake: the English navigated it formerly. They abandoned it, because there was a passage to make, and preferred the Wilerick river, which they cleared of obstructions.

Fort

Fort Bull. The boats must then be unloaded, and the merchandise carried the rest of the way to Fort Bull, or boats may be sent down to take half ladings.

Fort Bull which was burnt in 1756, by the detachment under the command of M. de Lery, was situate on the right bank of this river, near to its source.

From Fort Bull to go to Fort William, is a league and a quarter, which is the passage of the high ground; the English had made a road along it, which all kinds of carriages might pass; they had been obliged to bank up a part from Fort Bull to a small river, where there is a bridge, and near which they had began to build a fort, which was never finished; this fort was to be the intermediary between the two forts, being situated precisely on the highest point of land.

Fort William was situated on the right side of the Mohawk river, near the source, on the high ground; it was abandoned and destroyed by the English after the taking of Chouaguen.

On leaving Chouaguen, there is a road which the English made use of to transport oxen and horses. This road follows the bank on the left side of the river of Chouaguen. You pass the river of the Four Nations to a fall near its mouth: after which the road passes along the bank on the right side of the river of the Four Nations, to the village of the Onantagnes; from whence you cross the country to the village of the Caskarouns, or Onnoyotes;* and from thence, you may

* The road passes by the great village of the Onnoyotes, which is about two leagues from the lake. In this village there was a fort of palisades, with four bastions, which had been

may proceed to Bull and William Forts, as well as to Fort de Rouary, without being obliged to paſs by the other two forts.

The pathway or road which M. de Belhetre followed in his expedition to the village of the Palatins, may alſo be made uſe of. He ſet off from the mouth of Famine River, which is twelve leagues below Chouagen.

M. de Belhetre went up this river for the ſpace of four leagues, and, leaving it on the left, he followed the road which led to the lake of the Onnoyotes, which leaving on his right, he went over the high land to Fort William.

The country through which he paſſed is fine, and but little mountainous; the ſoil is ſwampy only in the fall. He forded the three rivers, the waters of which were very high during the four days that he took to croſs over from Famine River to Fort William, which is a diſtance of twenty-four or thirty leagues.

The Mohawk river is navigable from Fort William; the boats carry the ſame lading as in Wilerick River, to the paſſage of the little fall, which is about two leagues below the village Palatin and Fort du Rouary.

From Fort William to Fort Quaris, ſituate on the right ſide of the Mohawk River, is twelve leagues; the road follows the right ſide of the river, which is the Southern

been constructed by the English, and which was destroyed by the Onnoyotes, in fulfilment of their word consigned in the council held between them and M. de Vaudreuil. This fort was about a hundred paces long on each of its sides. There is a second village of the Onnoyotes, called the Little Village, which is situated on the edge of the lake, and in which there is no fort.

ſide

ſide. On ſetting out from Fort William, there is a road which goes to join that by which oxen and horſes are tranſported to go from Fort Quaris to Chouaguen. This road from Fort William is bad for the ſpace of four leagues. The country is marſhy; ſledges paſs over it in winter, and during ſummer, and you may go on horſeback pretty eaſily throughout, though there is a great deal of mud. After this ſpace of four leagues, carts may go as far as Fort Quaris. After having proceeded three leagues along this road, which is ſix leagues from Fort Quaris, you come to two roads; the left leads to the village of the Palatins, fording Mohawk river.

In following the great road, which is on the right ſide of Mohawk River, to go to Fort Quaris, you meet with a rivulet, which muſt be forded, where there was a flour mill which was burnt. A league before you reach Fort Quaris, you find a ſmall river, where there is a bridge; this river may be forded at all times. On this rivulet was a ſawing mill, which was burnt.

Fort Quaris is ſituated on the banks of the right ſide of the Mohawk River, on a ſmall height at the edge of the precipice of this river. Fort Quaris is a great houſe built with ſtone, three ſtory high, with crannies in each ſtory, and even in the cellar, to make a ſweeping fire. In the upper ſtory are a few ſmall pieces The houſe is covered with planks, and was built for a magazine or depôt for proviſioning Chouaguen. It is ſurrounded with a ditch, which is about thirty feet diſtance. This ditch is ſix feet deep, and ſeven broad; on the edge of the ditch in the inſide, are paliſades planted obliquely and well jointed together. Behind theſe paliſades is a parapet of earth, to fire over the paliſades. The four angles of the parapet, which is behind the ditch, form as it were four ſmall baſtions, which flank each other.

On

On the western side is a house, which is separated from the great house; it is backed by the parapet of palisades, and serves for barracks and guard-house. To the great house are two gates; one of which, on the northern side, is only a small door-way, through which is the passage to get water from the river.

On this side of the house there is no ditch, but only palisades struck in timbers, and laid along in the shelve of the river, to keep the earth from falling.

The great gate of the house is on the Southern side, with two folding-doors, but not ironed. From this great gate, in order to go out from within the palisades and the ditch, you must turn the house on the left, and pass on the Eastern side, where there is a passage. The ditch has not been dug there; the ground serves as a bridge and road: there are palisades on the right and left sides of the way, the whole breadth of the ditch.

Outside the ditch is a gate with two folding doors, without any other barrier, or cheval-de-frise in front. The house which is nearest the fort on the outside, is at about 150 paces distance. Opposite to this fort, there is in the river a little island that is cultivated, and which may be forded when the waters are low. From Fort Quaris to Connatchocary Fort is four leagues: in the space of one league on this road, which is in a flat country, are about twenty houses at short distances from each other. After having gone this league, you come to a mountain, which it takes two hours to go up or down; in the whole of this distance, the country is covered with wood. After having descended the mountain, you find two houses, distant from each other, during the league that remains to reach Connatchocary.

The inhabitants of this country are Palatins or Germans. They form a company with a few of those who live above the

the fall, on the other ſide of the river, which is the left. This company is about fourſcore men.

The way to both theſe forts is good for carriages of all kinds. Fort Connatchocary is ſituated on the bank of the Mohawk River, on the right ſide. It is a ſquare, with four baſtions of piles joined cloſely together. Theſe piles are about five feet high, on a fort, ſquare, with crannies perforated at equal diſtances, and a parapet around for muſket-firing.

This fort is an hundred paces in each front, and has no ditch. There are a few pieces of ſmall cannon on each of its baſtions.

At each curtain is a houſe, which ſerves for a magazine and barracks. There are five or ſix families of ſavage Agniés, who live without the fort.

From Fort Connatchocary to Fort Hunter is about twelve leagues; the road is pretty good, and paſſable for carriages. This road follows the banks of the Mohawk River. About an hundred houſes at a diſtance from each other are ſituated in this ſpace. There are alſo a few ſituated at about half a league inland.

The inhabitants of this country are Germans, who form two companies of an hundred men each.

Fort Hunter is ſituated on the banks of the Mohawk River: it is of the ſame form as that of Connatchocary, excepting that it is twice as great. There is, likewiſe, a houſe at each curtain; the cannon on each baſtion are ſeven or eight-pounders. The piles of this fort are more elevated than thoſe of Connatchocary. There is a church or temple in the middle of the fort. There are alſo within the fort about thirty cabins, belonging to Agniés ſavages. This is the

the moſt conſiderable village. This fort has no ditch, like that of Connatchocary, but only a great folding-gate for entrance.

Outſide, under the protection of the fort, there are a few houſes where the inhabitants of the country take refuge when they are apprehenſive, or receive news, that any French or ſavage party are on the ſcout.

From Fort Hunter* to Fort Skenectady or Corbu is seven leagues. The great road, which the carriages paſs, continues along the right ſide of the Mohawk river. There are about twenty or thirty houſes, at a diſtance of a mile or a mile and a half from each other, ſcattered along this road.

The inhabitants of this country are Flemings. They form a company with a few other inhabitants of the left ſide of the Mohawk river, conſiſting of about an hundred men.

Skenectady, or Corbu, is ſituated on the banks of the Mohawk River. It is a town of about three hundred habitations. It is ſurrounded with ſtakes, flanked at certain diſtances. On entering this town from Fort Hunter, there is a fort on the right, which forms a kind of citadel in the inſide of the town.

It is a ſquare, flanked with four baſtions or half baſtions: it is built half in maſonry-work, and the other half with timber raiſed above the maſonry. It is large enough to contain two or three hundred men. There are a few pieces of cannon on the rampart. It is not ſurrounded with a ditch, and the entrance is only by a neat folding gate, without a draw-bridge.

* In setting out from Fort Hunter, you pass a river, at the confluence of which this fort is situated. It may be forded in a boat in summer, and over the ice in winter.

It

It is eaſy to keep out of the reach of the fire, and penetrate into the town, by attacking it on the ſide oppoſite to the fort.

The greateſt part of the inhabitants of Skenectady are Flemings.

From Skenectady to Albany or Orange is ſix or ſeven leagues; the road is good for every kind of carriage. The ſoil is ſandy, and the country covered with bruſh-wood, and ſomewhat hilly. At a league and a half from Skenectady, there is a houſe on the road, which is an inn: at a league and a half farther, that is, half-way, is another houſe, which is alſo an inn.

Orange is ſituated on the bank of Orange or Hudſon's River, on the right ſide.*

It is fortified only by an incloſure of walls or ſtakes, without a ditch. This incloſure is flanked at certain diſtances on the ſide of the wood only; the river protects the entrance on the other ſide. It is ſuppoſed to be rather leſs than the incloſure and town of Montreal.

Within the walls of Orange there is a fort, which is a kind of a citadel, to hold three hundred men, and where there are cannon.

This is the whole reſpecting the right bank of the Mohawk River, which is on the Southern ſide. Let us croſs to the left, which is on the Northern ſide of this river, ſetting out in the ſame manner from Fort William, ſituated near its ſource.

* The total diſtance from Chouaguen to Orange is ſeventy-eight or ſeventy-nine leagues.

Setting out from Fort William to go by the left bank of the Mohawk River, to the village of the Palatins, the diſtance may be reckoned at twelve leagues; the Mohawk river is fordable near Fort William, from which is a path that leads half a league into the country, by following the river, the banks of which are ſwampy. This path leads over hills and mountains of no great elevation, but can be traverſed only on foot or horſeback. After travelling this path for eight leagues, you meet with the high road which comes from the other ſide of the right bank of the river. At the diſtance of a quarter of an hour's walk is a ſmall river, which is called Raſſedſt, and which is fordable. There were two houſes on the left ſide of the river which have been burnt, and of which only the ruins remain. After having paſſed this ſmall river, you follow the great road for the ſpace of four leagues, to reach the village of the Palatins. All kinds of carriages paſs this road.

The Palatine village * was ſituated on the left bank of the Mohawk river, not exactly oppoſite Fort Quaris, but almoſt half a league above. Boats paſſed from this village to the fort, but the river was fordable in ſeveral places. The Palatine village, which conſiſted of thirty houſes, was entirely deſtroyed and burnt by the detachment under the orders of M. de Belhetre.

The inhabitants of this village formed a company of an hundred men who bore arms. The population was eſtimated at three hundred perſons, men, women, and children, of which an hundred and two were made priſoners, and the reſt fled to Fort Quaris, excepting a few who were killed in fording the river.

* From Fort Bull to the Palatine village it requires a day to descend the river with boats, and three to go up; and from the Palatine village to Carlos it takes a day and a half.

From

From the Palatine village to go to the little fall, following always the left ſide of the river, is about three leagues. In this ſpace there were about eight houſes which were abandoned. They are the inhabitants of theſe houſes who form a company with thoſe of Fort Quaris, on the other ſide of the river.

The paſſage of the little fall is a quarter of a league, and is a cart road. There is a path on both ſides the river: preference is given to the left, as the road on that ſide is the beſt.

From the paſſage of the little fall, following the left ſide of the river, there is only a path for foot paſſengers, as it would be very difficult to go on horſeback. You follow this path three leagues to reach the Canada River, where you meet with the high road, which, from the end of the paſſage of the little fall, paſſes to the right ſide of the Mohawk River, where there is a ford below Fort Connatchocary, oppoſite the mouth of the Canada River. At this place, there is a ford for the paſſage of carriages when the waters are too high.

After fording Canada River, you follow the left bank of Mohawk River and the high road, along which carts may paſs for twelve leagues, as far as the houſe of Col. Johnſon. In the whole of this ſpace may be found about five hundred houſes, at a diſtance from each other. The greater part of thoſe which are on the banks of the river are built with ſtone. Thoſe fartheſt from the river, inland, about half a league, are new habitations, and built with wood.

There is no fort in this diſtance of twelve leagues; but only a ſingle houſe ſtone-built, and ſomewhat fortified and ſurrounded with paliſades. It is ſituated on the bank of the river, three leagues from the mouth of Canada River, on the Mohawk.

The inhabitants of this country are Germans: they form four companies of an hundred men each.

Colonel Johnſon's houſe is ſituated on the bank of the left ſide of Mohawk river; it is three ſtories high, ſtone-built, with crannies, parapet, and flanked at the four corners, where there are a few pieces of ſmall cannon.

In the ſame court, on both ſides the gateway, are two ſmall houſes: that on the right, in going in, is a magazine: that on the left is deſtined for the negro workmen and other ſervants. The gate of the court is a great folding door, ſtrongly ironed, and on the ſide of Mohawk river. From the gate to the river is about two hundred paces of level ground, along which was the great road.

There is a ſmall river which comes from the North ſide, and empties itſelf into the Mohawk River, about two hundred paces below the court.

On this river is a mill, which is only fifty paces from the houſe. Below the mill is the miller's houſe, where are kept the wheat and flour. On the other ſide of the ſmall river, at a hundred paces from the mill, is a barn, where are kept the cattle and forage.

At an hundred and fifty paces from Col. Johnſon's houſe, on the North ſide, left of the river, is a height where there is a ſmall houſe. A poſt of about twenty men is eſtabliſhed here, which ſerves for an advanced guard.

The diſtance from Col. Johnſon's houſe to Skenectady is about ſeven leagues; the road is good for every kind of carriage. About twenty houſes may be found on this road.

About a quarter of a league from Skenectady, the Mohawk river may be forded during the ſummer; oppoſite Skenectady, the river is generally croſſed in boats.

The

The inhabitants of this country are Flemiſh; they form a company of about an hundred men, with thoſe who are on the other ſide of the river below Fort Hunter.

In going from Skenectady to the mouth of the Mohawk River, in the Albany River, there is a great fall, which hinders the boats from paſſing; ſo that every thing which goes from Skenectady to Albany by the river, paſſes by the great road which leads ſtraight to it.

From Albany to New York is fifty or ſixty leagues; the boats coming from New York aſcend as far as Albany. There is alſo a high road from one town to the other on the left banks of the river. The country on both ſides of this river is well peopled.

The greater part of the inhabitants of Albany are Flemiſh, as well as thoſe of Skenectady.

The diſtance from Albany to Boſton is computed about ſixty leagues; the road leads through a croſs country.

Boſton and New York are ſuppoſed to lie at the ſame diſtance from each other, in following the road along the ſea-ſide.

New York is ſituated on the left ſide of Albany River, and near its mouth, in a peninſula. It is fortified only on the land ſide.

Oppoſite New York is a great iſland, very populous and rich.*

Veſſels of all ſorts, either of war or trade, anchor between the town and this iſland.

* Long Island.

CON-

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

SECOND VOYAGE.

CHAPTER I.

page.

Leave Fort Chepewyan. Proceed to the Peace River. State of the Lakes. Arrive at Peace Point. The reaſon aſſigned for its name. The weather cold. Arrive at the falls. Deſcription of the country. Land at the Fort, called the Old-Eſtabliſhment. The principal building deſtroyed by fire. Courſe of the river. Arrive at another fort. Some account of the natives. Depart from thence. Courſe of the river continued. It divides into two branches. Proceed along the principal one. Land at the place of our winter's reſidence. Account of its circumſtances and inhabitants, &c. Preparations for erecting a fort, &c. &c. Table of the weather. Break the thermometer. Froſt ſets in. Deſcription of birds. - - 5

CHAPTER II.

Remove from the tent to the houſe. Build habitations for the people. The hardſhips they ſuffer. Violent hurricane. Singular circumſtances attend-

page.

ing it. The commencement of the new year, An Indian cured of a dangerous wound. State of the weather. Curious cuftom among the Indians, on the death of a relation. Account of a quarrel. An Indian's reafoning on it. Murder of one of the Indians. The caufe of it. Some account of the Rocky Mountain Indians. Curious circumftance refpecting a woman in labour, &c. A difpute between two Indians, which arofe from gaming. An account of one of their games. Indian fuperftition. Mildnefs of the feafon. The Indians prepare fnow fhoes. Singular cuftoms. Further account of their manners. The flavifh ftate of the women. Appearance of fpring. Difpatch canoes with the trade to fort Chepewyan. Make preparations for the voyage of difcovery. 20

CHAPTER III.

Proceed on the voyage of difcovery. Beautiful fcenery. The canoe too heavily laden. The country in a ftate of combuftion. Meet with a hunting party. State of the river, &c. Meet with Indians. See the tracks of bears, and one of their dens. Sentiment of an Indian. Junction of the Bear River. Appearance of the country. State of the river. Obferve a fall of timber. Abundance of animals. See fome bears. Come in fight of the rocky mountains. The canoe receives an injury and is repaired. Navigation dangerous. Rapids and falls. Succeffion of difficulties and dangers. - - - - 39

CHAPTER IV.

Continuation of difficulties and dangers. Difcontents among the people. State of the river and its banks.

Volcanic

page.

Volcanic chaſms in the earth. Diſpatch various perſons to diſcover ways acroſs the mountain. Obſtacles preſent themſelves on all ſides. Preparations made to attempt the mountain. Account of the aſcent with the canoe and baggage. The trees that are found there. Arrive at the river. Extraordinary circumſtances of it. Curious hollows in the rocks. Prepare the canoe. Renew our progreſs up the river. The ſtate of it. Leave ſome tokens of amity for the natives. The weather very cold. Loſe a book of my obſervations for ſeveral days. Continue to proceed up the river. Send a letter down the current in a rum-keg. Come to the forks, and proceed up the Eaſtern branch. Circumſtances of it. - - 61

CHAPTER V.

Continue our voyage. Heavy fog. The water riſes. Succeſſion of courſes. Progreſſive account of this branch. Leave the canoe to proceed, and aſcend a hill to reconnoitre. Climb a tree to extend my view of the country. Return to the river. The canoe not arrived. Go in ſearch of it. Extreme heat, muſquitoes, &c. Increaſing anxiety reſpecting the canoe. It at length appears. Violent ſtorm. Circumſtances of our progreſs. Forced to haul the canoe up the ſtream by the branches of trees. Succeſſion of courſes. Wild parſnips along the river. Expect to meet with natives. Courſes continued. Fall in with ſome natives. Our intercourſe with them. Account of their dreſs, arms, utenſils, and manners, &c. New diſcouragements and difficulties preſent themſelves. - - - 77

page.

CHAPTER VI.

Continue the voyage. State of the river. Succeſſion of courſes. Sentiment of the guide. Conical mountain. Continuation of courſes. Leave the main branch. Enter another. Deſcription of it. See beaver. Enter a lake. Arrive at the upper ſource of the Unjigah, or Peace River. Land and croſs to a ſecond lake. Enter a river. Encounter various difficulties. In danger of being loſt. The circumſtances of that ſituation deſcribed. Alarm and diſſatisfaction among the people. They are at length compoſed. The canoe repaired. Roads cut through woods. Paſs moraſſes. The guide deſerts. After a ſucceſſion of difficulties, danger, and toilſome marches, we arrive at the great river. - - - 97

CHAPTER VII.

Rainy night. Proceed on the great river. Circumſtances of it. Account of courſes. Come to rapids. Obſerve ſeveral ſmokes. See a flight of white ducks. Paſs over a carrying - place with the canoe, &c. The difficulties of that paſſage. Abundance of wild onions. Re-embark on the river. See ſome of the natives. They deſert their camp and fly into the woods. Courſes continued. Kill a red deer, &c. Circumſtances of the river. Arrive at an Indian habitation. Deſcription of it. Account of a curious machine to catch fiſh. Land to procure bark for the purpoſe of conſtructing a new canoe. Conceal a quantity of pemmican for proviſion on our return. Succeſſion of courſes. Meet with ſome of the natives. Our intercourſe with them. Their information reſpecting the river, and the country. Deſcription of thoſe people. - 118

page.

CHAPTER VIII.

Renew our voyage, accompanied by two of the natives. Account of courfes. State of the river. Arrive at a fubterranean houfe. See feveral natives. Brief defcription of them. Account of our conference with them. See other natives. Defcription of them. Their conduct, &c. The account which they gave of the country. The narrative of a female prifoner. The perplexities of my fituation. Specimen of the language of two tribes. Change the plan of my journey. Return up the river. Succeffion of dangers and difficulties. Land on an ifland to build another canoe. - - 140

CHAPTER IX.

Make preparations to build a canoe. Engage in that important work. It proceeds with great expedition. The guide who had deferted arrives with another Indian. He communicates agreeable intelligence. They take an opportunity to quit the ifland. Complete the canoe. Leave the ifland, which was now named the Canoe Ifland. Obliged to put the people on fhort allowance. Account of the navigation. Difficult afcent of a rapid. Frefh perplexities. Continue our voyage up the river. Meet the guide and fome of his friends. Conceal fome pemmican and other articles. Make preparations for proceeding over land. Endeavour to fecure the canoe till our return. Proceed on our journey. Various circumftances of it. - - - 167

CHAPTER X.

Continue our journey. Embark on a river. Come to a weir. Dexterity of the natives in paffing it.

Arrive

page.

Arrive at a village. Alarm occasioned among the natives. The subsequent favourable reception, accompanied with a banquet of ceremony. Circumstances of it. Description of a village, its houses, and places of devotion. Account of the customs, mode of living, and superstition of the inhabitants. Description of the chief's canoe. Leave the place, and proceed on our voyage. - - 219

CHAPTER XI.

Renew our voyage. Circumstances of the river. Land at the house of a chief. Entertained by him. Carried down the river with great rapidity to another house. Received with kindness. Occupations of the inhabitants on its banks. Leave the canoe at a fall. Pass over land to another village. Some account of it. Obtain a view of an arm of the sea. Lose our dog. Procure another canoe. Arrive at the arm of the sea. Circumstances of it. One of our guides returns home. Coast along a bay. Some description of it. Meet with Indians. Our communication with them. Their suspicious conduct towards us. Pass onwards. Determine the latitude and longitude. Return to the river. Dangerous encounter with the Indians. Proceed on our journey. - 232

CHAPTER XII.

Return up the river. Slow progress of the canoe from the strength of the current. The hostile party of the natives precede us. Impetuous conduct of my people. Continue our very tedious voyage. Come to some houses; received with great kindness. Arrive at the principal, or Salmon village. Our present reception very different from

page.

that we experienced on our former visit. Continue our journey. Circumstances of it. Find our dog. Arrive at the Upper, or Friendly Village. Meet with a very kind reception. Some further account of the manners and customs of its inhabitants. Brief vocabulary of their language. 252

CHAPTER XIII.

Leave the Friendly Village. Attentions of the natives at our departure. Stop to divide our provisions. Begin to ascend the mountains. Circumstances of the ascent. Journey continued. Arrive at the place from whence we set out by land. Meet with Indians there. Find the canoe and all the other articles in a state of perfect security and preservation. Means employed to compel the restoration of articles which were afterwards stolen. Proceed on our homeward-bound voyage. Some account of the natives on the river. The canoe is run on a rock, &c. Circumstances of the voyage. Enter the Peace River. Statement of courses. Continue our route. Circumstances of it. Proceed onwards in a small canoe, with an Indian, to the lower fort, leaving the rest of the people to follow me. Arrive at Fort Chepewyan. The voyage concluded. - - - - - 274

FINIS.